

THE THINGS YOU BUILD WILL BE STANDING LONG AFTER YOU DIE. LEAVE A GOOD MARK.



Artists sign the bottom of the canvas. Athletes set records. Yours is a more subtle signature. But if you do it right, your legacy won't fade. And it will never be broken.





FREE BROCHURE!

NEWI More Sizes Available

- Grain Matched Legs
- In Stock for Fast Delivery

ORDER 802 748-9378

Classic Designs by MATTHEW BURAK

BOX 279, DEPT. F102 DANVILLE, VERMONT 05828

READER SERVICE NO. 88

ink Ivory Dagamé Brazilian Rosewood Plum Burls Snakewood Bubinga Koa Satinwood Cocobolo Padauk Rosewood Bloodwood Ziricote Purpleheart C. Ebony Pau Rosa Camphor

Quality **Exotic** Wood

»TURNERS«
Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares »CABINET MAKERS« Individually Selected Lumber

for Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

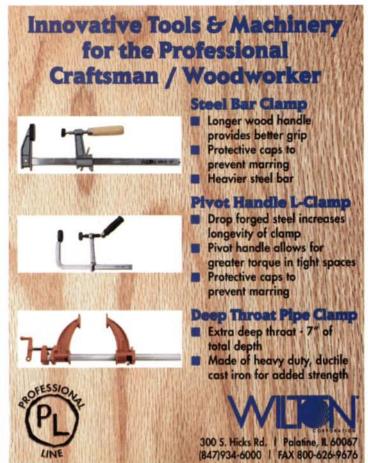
Over 70 Species

E BereaHardWoodsCo. 125 Jacqueline Drive . Berea, Ohio 44017

216-243-4452

Mac. Ebony E.I. Rosewood Bocote Curly Maple Quilted Maple African Ebony Zebrano Lacewood Lignum Vitae Osage Tulipwood Blackwood Mahogany **Jelutong** Wenge **Goncalo Alves** Many More...

READER SERVICE NO. 181



READER SERVICE NO. 109

DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS &

Call Toll Free 1-800-243-0713 No shipping charges in US on orders over \$35 others add \$3 Canada & Overseas add 15% \$2 Catalog Fax 606-255-5444 phone inquiries call 606-255-5444



Low Prices & Best Selection

Our New '96 Book and Tool Catalogs Sent Free with any Order!

New Titles for Spring 1996

Furniture/Gustav Stickley(Bavavo)\$19 The Art of the Lathe: Award Winning Designs (Spielman) \$19 Graphic Guide to Interior Details (Thallon) \$27 VIDEO: Handplanes (Rodriquez) \$16 VIDEO: Router Joinery (Rogowski) \$16

The Taunton Press

- 1) The Toolbox book or the 2) Workbench book or the
- 3) Workshop book \$27 ea or all 3 for \$75 Sharpening (Lee) \$29 Queen Ann Furniture (Vandal) \$32 Understanding Wood (Hoadley) \$27 Identifying Wood (Hoadley) \$32 Fixing & Avoid Mistakes(Nagyso) \$19 Marquetry (Ramond) \$65 Tage Frid Books 1,2,3 \$45 Veneering Book (Square) \$19 Care&Repair of Furniture (Jackson) \$25 The Lathe Book (Conover) \$20 Woodshop Jigs &Fixtures(Nagyso) \$19 Graphic Guide to Frame Construction (Thallon) \$25

Very Efficient Carpenter (Haun) \$22

Sterling Publishing

Award WinningWood Boxes (Lydgate) \$16 Art of the Scroll Saw (Spielman) \$18 Rocking Horse Maker (Dew) \$24 Kaleidoscope Book (Boswell) \$14 Adventures Woodturning (Springett)\$20 Housebuilding (DeCristoforo) \$17 3 Books by Krenov \$35 Measured Shop Drawings for

American Furniture (Moser) \$18 Make Mechanical Marvels in Wood (Levy) \$14

Linden Publishing

World Woods in color (Lincoln) \$46 Beyond Basic Turning (Cox) \$28 Marquetry Manual (lincoln) \$17 Treatise on Stairbuilding (Mowat) \$21 Simplified Guide to Custom Stairbuilding (Di Cristina) \$29

Trafalgar Square

Turn Boxes & Spindles (Regsia) \$28 Woodturner's Workbook (Key) \$27 Shapes for Woodturners (Weldon) \$32 Marquetry Tech. (Middleton) \$35

Videos

All "Fine Woodworking" & "Fine Homebuilding" Videos only \$16 each

Call Manny's Woodworkers Place Today at 1-800 243 0713



Europe's finest line of combination woodworking machines is now customized for the American woodworker. Whether you're a beginning woodworker or a seasoned pro, we have a machine to fit you and your budget. Call now to receive more information.



Fine <u>Wood</u>Working

DEPARTMENTS

6 Letters

12 **Methods of Work** *Judging grain direction for*

Judging grain direction for handplanes; Tapping threads into wood; Drawing an ellipse

22 Questions & Answers

Sawing orchard woods; Blotchfree cherry; Woods for turning

88 Tool Forum

Ryobi wide drum sander; DML dado; Cologne hardware show

94 Reviews

The Art of Inlay: Contemporary Design and Technique; Makepeace: A Spirit of Adventure in Craft and Design; The Bird House Book

96 Events

100 Notes and Comment

A rocker for story time; Wood to go; Very old fir

On the Cover:

Getting a cabinet door to hang correctly and operate smoothly starts with the careful installation of hinges. Phil Lowe explains how to put in a set of butt hinges on p. 68. Photo: Boyd Hagen



Ogee bracket feet, p. 78



Comparing block planes, p. 36



Table for a portable planer, p. 42

ARTICLES

36 Block Planes

These light, versatile tools vary in price and design by Mario Rodriguez

39 Block plane tune-up

42 Infeed/Outfeed Table for a Portable Planer

Adjustable bed reduces snipe and planing time by Greg Colegrove

46 Rubbing Out a Finish

This vital last step is the difference between ordinary and stunning by Jeff Jewitt

49 How sheen is measured

50 Jointing by Hand

Planes make tight edge-joints, quietly and efficiently by Richard Starr

52 Curly Cherry Highboy

Flame finials and carved fans complete this classic by Randall O'Donnell

59 The Belt Sander as a Cabinetmaking Tool

This hand-held machine does a lot more than sand surfaces flat by Sven Hanson

60 Choosing the right belt for the job

64 **Photographing** Your Work

A systematic approach delivers successful results with simple equipment by Susan Kahn

68 Hanging a Cabinet Door

Install butt hinges carefully for a precise, non-binding fit by Philip C. Lowe

73 Desktop Storage

This versatile cabinet turns any table into an organized work space by Chris Becksvoort

78 Making Ogee Bracket Feet

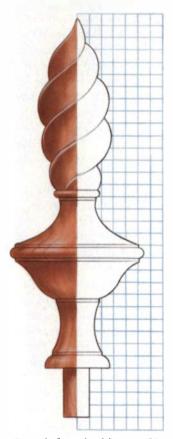
Templates and jigs make neat feet for a box by Sam Fletcher

82 Woodworking on a Grand Scale

Pipe-organ builders combine 500-year-old designs with modern materials by Aimé Fraser



Using a belt sander, p. 59



Finials for a highboy, p. 52

God must not have had a tablesaw—In reference to Peter Korn's answer on whether a radial-arm saw or tablesaw is the best choice for the woodshop (FWW #117, p. 24), I am reminded of an old woodworker's comment:

"If God had used a tablesaw to make the world, all the coastlines would be straight, and he would have finished in three days."

–Jerry Lambden, Honolulu, Hawaii

In defense of the radial-arm saw—I usually leave it to others to write letters to editors, but it doesn't appear that anyone else is going to come to the defense of the radial-arm saw. Kent Fitzgerald pointed out the proper direction to feed material when ripping (*FWW* #118, p. 6), but there's more.

With guides and auxiliary tables, a radial-arm saw will do just about anything you want. I built an entire house, including bath and kitchen cabinets, with a radial-arm saw and a 6-in. jointer. I resawed rough stock and slabs for trim and molding. I also make small jewelry boxes and other small items with it.

I now have a router, but in the past, I have used my radial-arm as a shaper, router and planer. The only mishap I have had with it was when I very carelessly left a framing square lying on the saw table.

-Jim Fuller, White Sulphur Springs, Mont.

I am appalled that you would choose someone as obviously biased as Peter Korn to provide a response that is supposed to be an even-handed discussion of the pros and cons of the radial-arm saw.

The blade is there; you can see it. You know where it is. Over the years, I have met three people who have lost fingers while woodworking. Two accidents were on tablesaws and one on a shaper. The accidents occurred because the operators could not see the blade.

Someday, when I win the lottery, I may buy a tablesaw. Then again, maybe not.

-Michael Meacham, Phoenix, Ariz.

A folding ruler for the new guy—In the "Letters" column, Orv Dunlap warns of the "hidden danger" of using a folding ruler (FWW #117, p. 8) and describes an

incident where a cabinetmaker had used one only to discover his cabinets were 6 in. short because a section of the rule had fallen off.

I have a hard time believing that in all the time he was building a set of cabinets he never noticed the missing section. But it is possible he fell prey to an old trick that was often played on apprentices before the tape rule became king: The journeyman would remove two sections from the center of the rule, reassemble it and proudly award the new ruler to the apprentice. The journeyman would then wait to see how long it took for him to discover the missing piece.

Apprenticeship is a hard life at first.

—Geoff Dunn, Greeley, Colo.

What about a broom?—The intense concentration on improving indoor air quality with home-shop dust collectors has, no doubt, been a boon to new-equipment suppliers. I have visited several home shops that are so encumbered with dust-collection equipment that every operation is severely hindered.

I recall my grandfather's shop and my father's shop where the bench brush, oiled floor sweep, dustpan and broom took care of the shavings from truly major projects quite nicely.

Don't get me wrong. I appreciate my shop vacuum and quickly replaced the last one when it gave up. But on many evenings, it's relaxing to end the work day by simply brooming the shavings into a box.

On another point, the oft-mentioned method of work that suggests we tap our holes for soft brass screws with a drywall screw totally ignores the varying number of threads per inch between the two. Most vintage items will be found with proper steel screws. The workers of yesteryear knew well the weaknesses of soft brass.

Tapping done improperly can

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We'll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can't publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

Fine WoodWorking

Editor Scott Gibson

Art Director Bob Goodfellow

Associate Editors Vincent Laurence, Alec Waters, William Duckworth

Assistant Editors Dennis Preston, Aimé Fraser

Copy/Production Editor Deborah Surprenant Associate Art Director Matthew Wells Editorial Secretary Lee Anne Candito Contributing Editors Tage Frid,

R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvoort, Robert M. Vaughan, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick

Methods of Work Jim Richey **Indexer** Harriet Hodges

Publisher James P. Chiavelli

Corporate Circulation Director Douglas Newton

Administrative Secretary Susan M. Clark

Advertising Sales Manager Dick West

National Accounts Managers Barney Barrett,
Tom Brancato, David Gray

Sr. Advertising Coordinator Kathryn Simonds **Advertising Secretary** Hilda Fernandes

Woodworking Books & Videos

Acquisitions Editor Rick Peters

Publishing Coordinator Joanne Renna

How to contact Fine Woodworking:

 Telephone:
 (800) 283-7252

 (203) 426-8171

 Fax:
 (203) 270-6751

Subscriptions:

Orders: (800) 888-8286 **Customer Service:** (800) 477-8727

Advertising Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 829

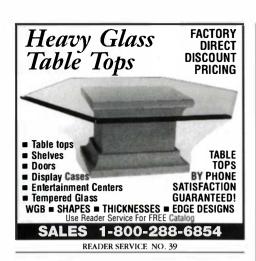
Taunton Trade Company:

Retail Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 265

Member Audit Bureau of Circulation



Copyright 1996 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking** is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. **Subscription rates:** United States and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$56 for two years, \$82 for three years: Canada and other countries, \$38 for one year, \$67 for two years, \$95 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions: U.K., &4.25; other countries and possessions, \$7.95. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. List management: The Kleid Co., 530 5th Ave. New York, NY 10036-5101.





FASHION INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

Friends of Restoration & Connoisseurship
Ornamental Wood Carving Class
Instruction with Carole Halle
~ STUDY SECTION ~

Friday: Oct. 11, 1996, 6:30 PM ~ 8:30 PM Location: Metropolitan Museum.of Art, 5th Ave., & 82nd St., New York City

~ CARVING AND INSTRUCTION SECTIONS ~ Saturday & Sunday: Oct. 12 & 13, 9: AM ~ 4: PM Saturday & Sunday: Oct. 26 & 27, 9: AM ~ 4: PM Saturday & Sunday: Nov. 9 & 10, 9: AM ~ 4: PM

Location: Fashion Institute of Technology, 7th Ave. at 27th St., Rm. AC08, New York City

Fee: \$695. ~ Tools and material provided.

Class size is limited. Register early. Checks to be made out and sent to: FTT Friends of Restoration (by Sept. 1), Rm. D331, 7th Ave. & 27th St., NY, NY 10001.

For information call (718) 218-9219 or (212) 760-7823.

READER SERVICE NO. 141

VIDEO

Introduction to Japanese Woodworking

Traditional Hand Tools and Sharpening Techniques

with Jay Van Arsdale Author of *Shoji* VHS Color 70 mins. \$29.95 + \$3.00 (S & H) AK & HI \$6.00

\$4 Full Line Japanese Tools Catalog

HIDA JAPANESE TOOL, INC.

1333 San Pablo Ave. Berkeley, CA 94702 Tel 1-800-443-5512 Fax (510) 524-3423

READER SERVICE NO. 403

TOTAL TOOL COMPANY™

ORDER LINE
Toll Free 1-800-392-6754
7 - 5 CST M - F
Fax 903-872-9914
24 Hours - 7 Days

Milwaukee.

| ı | 8975-6 | Heat Gun | 59 |
|---|--------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| | 6016-6 | Palm Sander | 60 |
| | 6010-6 | 1/2 Sheet Finishing Sander | 130 |
| | 6747-1 | Drywall Gun 0-2500 RPM | 118 |
| | 6755-1 | Drywall Gun 0-4000 RPM | 107 |
| | 6757-1 | Drywall Gun 0-4000 RPM | 121 |
| | 0231-6 | 3/8 Drill | 90 |
| | 0234-6 | 1/2 Mag. Drill | 153 |
| | 0408-6 | 3/8-12V Cordless Drill Kit 1.7 Amps | 191 |
| | 0409-6 | 3/8-12V Cordless Drill Kit 1.7 Amps | 191 |
| | 6367 | 7-1/4" Saw with Blade | 127 |
| | 6365-6 | 7-1/4" Saw with Blade | 129 |
| | 6366-6 | 7-1/4" Saw with C.T. Blade | 134 |
| | 5681 | 2HP Router - 1/4 Collet | 164 |
| | 5682 | 2 HP Router 1/4 & 1/2 Collets | 170 |
| | 6377-6 | 7-1/4 Worm Drive Saw with Blade | 192 |
| | 6266-6 | V.S. Top Handle, Jig Saw 5.7 Amps | 180 |
| | 6527-6 | Hiper-Super Sawzałl 8 Amp | 171 |
| | 6490-6 | 10" Miter Saw | 283 |
| | 6494-6 | 10" Compound Miter Saw | 324 |
| ш | | | |

DISCOVER • MASTER CARD • VISA CHECK • MONEY ORDER

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE
729 WEST THIRD AVE. • CORSICANA, TEXAS 75110
POST OFFICE BOX 111

SINCE 1978

READER SERVICE NO. 78

Give us your best shots

APPLY NOW FOR 1997 ACC CRAFT FAIRS

| Location | Dates | Application Deadlines |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| BALTIMORE Wholesale/Retail | February 18-23 | September 15, 1996 |
| ATLANTA Retail | March 14-16 | September 15, 1996 |
| ST. PAUL Wholesale/Retail | April 10-13 | September 15, 1996 |
| WEST SPRINGFIELD Retail | June 19-22 | September 15, 1996 |
| COLUMBUS Wholesale | June 29-July 1 | September 15, 1996 |
| SAN FRANCISCO Wholesale/Retail | August 6-10 | September 15, 1996 |
| TAMPA BAY* Retail | December 5-7 | May 6, 1997 |
| CHARLOTTE* Retail | December 11-14 | May 6, 1997 |
| | | |

*Separate application for either or both Tampa Bay and Charlotte will be available February 1997.

To request an application package contact

AMERICAN CRAFT COUNCIL

American Craft Enterprises

21 South Eltings Comer Road, Highland, NY 12528 Phone 800/836-3470 Fax 914/883-6130

READER SERVICE NO. 92

NOW'S THE TIME...

For 10 years continued to with high qualify you have drum sand Join in our celebration these specifications.

For 10 years Performax has continued to lead the industry with high quality drum sanders. If you haven't tried a Performax drum sander, now's the time. Join in our 10 year anniversary celebration and benefit from these special offers.

Receive FREE TENSION ROLLERS (\$50 value) with the purchase of our sander that made history, the 22-44 DRUMASSEMBLY.

Receive a FREE MetalStand (\$100 value) with the purchase of our newest sander, the 16-32 PLUs.



These are limited time offers and subject to dealer participation.

Call now for the dealer nearest you and a brochure of the complete line of Performax products.

(612) 895-9922 1-800-334-4910 12257 Nicollet Ave. So. Burnsville, MN 55337

significantly reduce the load-carrying capacity of the final assembly. If the application absolutely demands a brass screw, look carefully for a supplier of bronze screws. Or dare I suggest using a virgin brass-plated steel screw at final assembly time?

-John Adams, Maumelle, Ark.

Capture dust at the source—Fine Woodworking adds to the body of dust-collection rumor and myth while spreading dangerous misinformation in the article "Small-Shop Dust Collectors" (FWW #117). The article incorrectly explains that any small particulates that sneak through the dust collector can be controlled with an air-filtration device.

Successful dust collection is accomplished when dust is captured at the source of the grinding operation and then filtered down to the finest particle. Many bag-style collectors pump as much as 30 times more dust into the air than permissible by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). Trying to capture fine particulates after they have become airborne is like trying to find a needle in a haystack. It defies common sense. —Robert Witter,

Oneida Air Systems, Syracuse, N.Y.

Sharpening on a belt sander—I was very interested in the article on job-site sharpening (*FWW* #117, pp. 64-65). I have been doing the same thing with my Makita sander for several years.

But I think the picture showing the operator holding the wood chisel with the sharp edge directed into the oncoming belt is a safety hazard. A slight misalignment of the blade could cause it to cut into the belt. And at that speed, a

very serious accident could happen.

I've found that by holding the work so that the belt is going away from the sharp edge gives very satisfactory results and keeps the operator's hands out of danger.

-John McInerney, Middletown, Conn.

I read with concern Stephen Winchester's article on sharpening on a portable belt sander. The article fails to suggest that the sander be clamped to a bench surface or held upside down by a helper. Any sander that I have used would tend to wander if just placed upside down.

As a professional, Mr. Winchester may get away with the suggested procedure of sharpening with the belt rotating toward the chisel, but I shudder to think of what a weekend amateur might do to himself.

-Douglas Niblock, Maberly, Ont, Canada

With waterbornes, just avoid oil—I agree with Chris Minick's wariness about selecting a new finish based on

manufacturer's claims (*FWW* #115, pp. 48-53). But I can't understand why he expected adhesion over oil-based stains.

I have finished and refinished hundreds of pieces of residential and commercial furniture and millwork over the last three years using only waterborne topcoats. The switch from solvent-based topcoats was not as simple as buying a waterborne product and then finishing as usual.

After many months of trials, it became clear that the single greatest insurance for adhesion and appearance was not to use any oily product anywhere in the system. Period.—James H. Conklin, Woodbury, N.J.

Nice bench, but too pricey—I was really interested in Bill Nyberg's

workbench (*FWW* #118, p. 42-43). That was until I went to two different hardware stores to check on the price of double clamps. They were \$30 apiece. With \$120 for clamps and another \$50 for the 2x4s, you have a \$200 bench.

I am retired and living on a pension. Two hundred dollars for that bench is just too much for me.

-Fred Brunie, Sebring, Ohio

Isn't there a cheaper way?—I read with great interest your article on making the bonnet top to a cherry highboy (*FWW* #118, pp. 34-41). My excitement waned when I read the author describe how he made the gooseneck molding with router bits he ordered specially fabricated.

Seriously, guys, how many woodworkers can or will have router bits specially made for a project? Maybe my relative inexperience is showing through here, but isn't there a creative alternative that would accomplish essentially the same thing? If so, I wish you'd have described it. If not, I'll resign myself to joining the great masses of woodworkers for whom your articles have esoteric interest but limited utility.

-Martin Zucker, St. Louis, Mo.

Surely you've noticed there's no shortage of simple weekend or country projects in all the woodworking magazines each month. *Fine Woodworking* is just about the only one that sometimes deals with antique reproductions. This is exactly why I bought *FWW* #117, which featured the spectacular highboy on the cover.

Still, I hesitated. The reason is the lack of detailed instructions for so many of your advanced projects like this highboy. This isn't necessarily a complaint. I just

Taunton Publications

for fellow enthusiasts

The Taunton Press: Paul Roman, chairman; Janice A. Roman, president; Peter Chidsey, executive vice president; Carolyn Kovaleski, administrative secretary. Corporate Editorial: John Lively, editor in chief & vice president; Linda Wesley. Books: Carolyn Mandarano, managing editor; Ruth Dobsevage, Peter Chapman, Thomas C. McKenna, Diane Sinitsky. New Products: Suzanne Roman, editor; Jefferson Kolle, Jennifer Renjilian, Marc

Vassallo. Personnel: Carol Marotti, manager; Linda Ballerini, Christine Lincoln. Accounting: Wayne Reynolds, controller; Jennifer Glass, Patrick Lamontagne, asst. controller; Keith Chapman, Mary Sullivan, Andrea Henchcliffe, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Lawrence Rice, Gayle Hammond, Karen Lewis, Lydia Krikorian, Elaine Yamin. Corporate Design: Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron. Corporate Art: Mary Terrizzi, manager; Robert Olah, Henry Roth, Amy Bernard, Christopher Casey, Jodie Delohery, Jody Hankinson, Joan Lockhart, Lynne Phillips, Carol Singer. Photography: Boyd Hagen, director; Anthony Phillips. Promotion: Philip Allard, manager; D. J. Arneson, Michael Ray, Wendy Bowes, Kerstin Heiden, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Francesca Arminio. Manufacturing: Kathleen Davis, director; Joanne Bisson. Prepress: Austin Starbird, manager; John Garofalo, Stephen Roma, Patricia Sigetti, Deborah Cooper, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Lisa DeFeo, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Joseph Petrahai, Linda Reddington, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, David Kenney, W. Kathy Martin, Monica Murphy. Print Production: Dee Flanagan, Lynda Morris,

promotion; Thomas Greco, Deborah Baldwin, books; Philip VanKirk, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. Video: Craig Umanoff, Thomas Menard. Corporate Marketing: Diane Patterson, Sarah Roman. Fulfillment & Operations: Thomas Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence. Client Services: Patricia Williamson, manager; Carolyn Ameth, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Obenhoff, Eileen Swirsky. Order Processing: John Comerford, manager; Nancy Brown, Barbara Lowe, Dawn Teixeira, Marylou Thompson. Subscriber Services: Patricia Malouff, manager; Donna Weinstein, Penny Lefferts, Jennifer Severino, Mary Ellen Silk, Barbara Smith, Siri Wheeler. Data Entry: Carole Ando, manager; Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madelaine Frengs, Tracy LeBrun, Debra McCormack, Gina Pabis, Andrea Shorrock. Distribution: Paul Seipold, manager; Mary Ann Costagliola, Maureen Flynn, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Brian Leavitt, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton, Eileen Sheehan. Purchasing & Facilities: William Schappert, manager; Christopher Myers, Lois Beck, Cynthia Carroll, Beatrix Vangor, Charles Hollis, Steven Beleznay, Michael Capalbo, Robert Weinstein, Arthur Williams, Susan Nerich, Oscar Carranza, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. Cafeteria: Donna Freeman, manager; Geraldine Benno, Isabel Kaplan, Norma-Jean Taylor, Data Processing; Robert Peters, MIS director; Brendan Bowe, Arthur Caron, James Courtright, Maurice Downey, Gabriel Dunn, J. Larry Kinnear, Mariorie Omalyey, Roger Seliga. PC Applications: Heidi Waldkirch, manager; Barbara Daignault, Robert Nielsen. PC Systems: Margaret Archer, manager: Cristina DeLucia, Lisa Northrop. New Media: Roy Swanson, director, Taunton Direct: Claudia Allen, Pamela Dunaway, Brenda Hamilton, Megan Sangster, Jeanne Todaro. Taunton Trade Company: Dale Brown, president; Thomas Johnson, sales manager: Frances Allen, John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, Linda Yurchishin.



today to place your order and to receive a copy of our color catalog.

SHAPES + SURFACES

1-800-647-7670 1649 Sycamore Avenue Bohemia, New York 11716

Circles available

from 1-1/2" tbru 6'

READER SERVICE NO. 66



This brad nailer was made to order.



the tool that makes your Introducing ' new Senco® SLP20 Brad Nailer. life easier. The Designed by people who use brad nailers to make their living. That's why it has the most impressive power-to-weight ratio in the business, to let you drive fasteners from %" to 15%" in length into hard woods. Why it has a grip that fits your hand better. Superior balance for more comfortable operation. Easier loading. And a lack of recoil you have to experience to believe. Stop in and ask for a free SLP20 demonstration.

For additional information on how Senco fastening systems will save you time, reduce costs, and increase

quality, call your nearest Senco Authorized Dealer or Distributor listed in the Yellow Pages under "Staples," or call our toll-free Action Line: 1-800-543-4596.



want to let you know there are some of us out here in our little garage woodworking shops (no telling how many) who would like to build quality antique reproduction furniture. We could benefit from more extensive and thorough instructions, especially on difficult projects.

Take us by the hand, and lead us from the land of a shelf with a heart routed in the middle to the land of "dancing" highboys.

—David Michael Powell,
San Antonio, Texas

Too much advertising—You had better cut back on the amount of advertising in your magazines. I subscribe to *Fine Woodworking* and *Fine Homebuilding*. These magazines were fine publications with more articles than ads, but this has changed over the years to half ads and half articles. You are becoming just like all the other magazines. If this trend continues, I'll drop my subscriptions to both magazines.

-V. Wayne Batton, Stanwood, Wash.

Using alternative hardwoods—Thanks for the timely and interesting articles about possible substitutes for Honduras mahogany and teak (*FWW* #118, pp. 62-68). For the past 10 years, my company has been involved in buying, selling and replanting more than a dozen species of secondary tropical hardwoods.

The truth is that for some uses, such as mahogany for musical instruments, casting patterns and high-quality furniture and teak for blue-water boat decks, there are no acceptable substitutes.

Andiroba (*Carapa guianensis*), sometimes called mountain mahogany, is the most practical substitute for Honduras mahogany (it's in the same family). Andiroba is plentiful, inexpensive, durable, machinable and close enough in appearance to confuse many experts. It lacks only the inner glow and extreme stability of Honduras mahogany.

Billy Webb (*Sweetia panamensis*) is an excellent substitute for teak. Billy Webb is virtually indistinguishable from teak in appearance, and it's very durable. The wood is slightly harder and heavier than teak. Billy Webb lacks the oily, waxy feel of teak as well as the high silica content that makes teak so difficult to work.

Our experience has shown that there are no solid guarantees for sustainability. We believe the best way for people in the United States to help save the rain forest is to provide a stable market for as many types of tropical hardwoods as possible.

-W.T. Hibdon, president, Hibdon Hardwood, St. Louis, Mo.

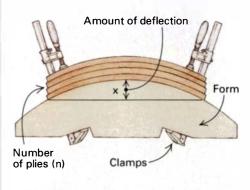
An easy way of determining springback—Following your recei

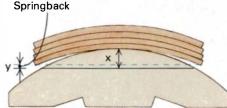
springback—Following your recent article on bent laminations (*FWW* #115, pp. 70-75), I'm offering a way of determining the degree of springback after the lamination is removed from the form.

I became interested in this problem when I made a pair of chairs from reclaimed teak. The curved members of the seat and back were laminated from stock about ¼ in. thick. I needed to determine in advance the amount the lamination would spring back when the clamps were released.

Predicting springback

Plies glued into a curved lamination tend to straighten out slightly when the finished piece is removed from the form. In the example below, the finished lamination will springback one-sixteenth of the original deflection.





I discovered that for many situations, a delightfully simple solution followed from the application of beam-bending theory, as illustrated in the drawing.

A number of plies of similar wood (n) are glued and clamped to a curved form, which is shaped to give the lamination a deflection of "x." When the clamps are removed, the lamination springs away from the form by an amount "y." Exactly how much springback can be predicted with the formula $y = x/n^2$.

The ratio of springback to the original deflection depends only on the number of laminations. The ratio does not depend on the properties or thickness of the wood or the geometry of the curved form. Thus, for two plies, the springback is one-quarter of the initial deflection, or one-ninth for three plies and one-sixteenth for four plies.

-Bill Clayden, Isle of Wight, England

About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

-Scott Gibson, editor

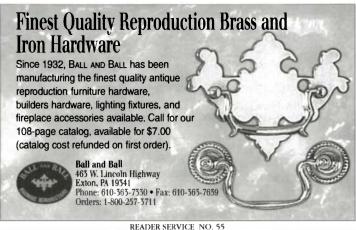
Associate Art Director

Fine Woodworking is looking for a graphic designer with three to five years of magazine experience and a knowledge of woodworking to assist in developing technical illustrations and article layouts. Must have strong drawing skills, be proficient on the Mac (Quark), understand the production process and be able to meet tight deadlines. Photographic abilities are a plus. Send resume and samples of your work to:

Personnel Department The Taunton Press 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506 Newtown, CT 06470-5506

An Equal Opportunity Employer







READER SERVICE NO. 125

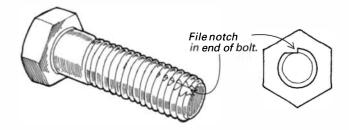


READER SERVICE NO. 16



Threading wood without taps

Pilot hole should be just less than root diameter of bolt.



Use bolt to cut threads in wood.

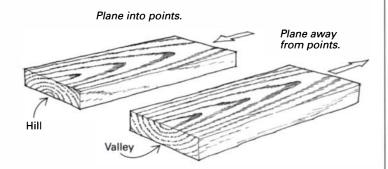
I agree fully with Clyde Seitz's comments (*FWW* #113, p. 20) that T-nuts are not always needed. Threads tapped right into the wood are acceptably strong for most purposes. And you don't really need a tap to cut the threads. In softer woods like pine and spruce, just drill a pilot hole, and screw the bolt into it. The bolt threads will compress the wood. In hardwoods, simply file a notch into the end of the bolt, as shown. File the notch slightly into the threads, and drill the pilot hole a little smaller than the bolt diameter so that some compression occurs. I have done this for many years in jigs and fixtures without any failed threads.

-Fred Reeves, Cambridge, Ont., Canada

Quick tip: A hot-melt glue gun is useful for making temporary attachments, such as workpieces to templates. But then these pieces must be separated. A few drops of acetone will make the glue loosen the glue's grip.

—Hilliard Stone, Irving, Texas

Determining grain direction for handplaning



When handplaning boards, it is sometimes hard to know which direction to choose to avoid tearout. Checking the grain on the side of the board is a help, but that doesn't always tell the whole story. Here is an additional method that works very well.

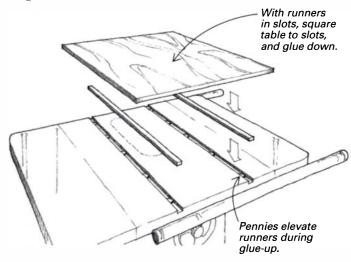
Look at the end grain of the board. With flatsawn lumber, you get one of two patterns: hills or valleys. Then look at the surface of the wood to see where the grain forms rounded points (called cathedrals). If the end grain is a hill, plane into the points. If the end grain is a valley, plane away from the points.

To help me remember the somewhat complicated directions, I think of an imaginary battle where a band of warriors charge up the hill and into the points of their enemy. The warriors retreat and run back into the valley with the enemy's points at their backs.

-Billy King, Oldhams, Va.

Quick tip: To hold oddly shaped items while drilling, put several handfuls of small dry beans in a heavy-duty resealable plastic bag. Put the bean bag on the drill-press table, and place the part to be drilled on top of it. Press down so the beans conform around and support the part. When the bag wears out, just drop the beans into a new bag, and you're back in business.—*R.B. Himes, Vienna, Ohio*

Improved miter-slot runners



As anyone who has ever tried to make a sliding table for a table-saw knows, aligning the runners to the sliding table correctly can be frustrating. The trick is to do it in place. This drastically simplifies the process and virtually ensures a perfect fit and smooth sliding action.

First cut and fit runners for the miter-gauge slots. Make the runners a little shorter than the total length of the slot and slightly thinner than the depth of the slot. The runners should be hardwood (red oak or hard maple is a good choice). Sand or plane the runners until they move freely but snugly. The runner size typically will be $\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide by a little less than $\frac{3}{8}$ in. thick. The runners should not touch the bottom of the slots when the table is finished.

Attach the sliding table to the runners. The runners should be elevated until they are just proud of the table surface. I use pennies. I evenly distribute four or five stacks of two pennies along the bottom of each slot to raise the runners.

Align the ends of the runners with the front ends of the slots, and shim or wedge the runners to force them to the edge of the miter slot closest to the blade. This removes any remaining slop. Apply glue to the top of the runners, and carefully set the sliding table on top, aligning the front edge of the table at 90° to the miter slots. Finally, add weight to the top of the table over the runners for a good glue bond. I generally use a good stack of bricks.

After the glue has cured, remove the sliding table, pennies and shims from the saw. For insurance, screw the runners to the table

WODCRAFT

Your Best Work Starts WithUs!

With over 4,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the

world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever.

Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115



Retail Stores In: •Boston •Denver •Minneapolis •Seattle St. Louis • Detroit •Salt Lake City • Portland • Indianapolis Sacramento • Philadelphia • Parkersburg, WV

210 Wood County Ind. Park, Dept. 96WW07S. POBox 1686, Parkersburg, WV 26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 124

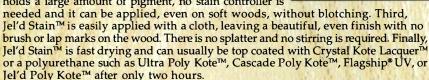
ASK WOOD-KOTE

Gelled vs. Liquid

(I have read several product reviews which rate the performance of interior gelled wood stains far above liquid stains. What makes gelled stains superior?"

Dan Nelson, Sacramento, CA.

A: Wood • Kote Jel'd Stain™, a true "gelled" stain, is often preferred by professional woodworkers for a number of reasons. First, Jel'd Stain™ will, on the average, cover three times the surface area of conventional liquid stains. Second, because Jel'd Stain™ holds a large amount of pigment, no stain controller is



Have a staining or finishing question? Ask Wood • Kote! Please write to Dept. Q. P.O. Box 17192 Portland, OR 97217 or Fax to (503) 285-8374



"The Professional Woodworker's Choice Since 1945"

Ask For Wood • Kote Products AT PAINT STORES, HARDWARE STORES AND HOME CENTERS.

READER SERVICE NO. 72

NORTHSTATE PLANERS

· 20", 5 hp: \$1,395

20,5 np. 31,35 24", \$2,795 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp

NORTHSTATE

BANOSAWS

14", 1 hp, \$425 18", 2 hp, \$795 20", \$1,495

PORTER

complete

· 24' \$2.465

360: Sander: \$202 361: Sander: \$193 362: Sander: \$207

LENEAVE QUALITY SINCE 1957

NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER

2 hp, single phase 9"x 67" bed

SALE: \$795 6" jointer: \$395 12" jointer: 84" bed

Delta 8" jointer: CALL!

STOCK FEEDERS

CABLE

Dual tilt fence

NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS



Anti-kickback

 Stand included
 2 speeds RAISED PANEL DOOR MACHINES



UNIQUE: Machine all five

STRAIGHT-LINE **RIP SAWS Available**



C875F: Re/band-saw; CALL TR-12-PI Router \$187 M12V:31/4 hp, vs router: \$228 TSS-220:81/2" slide comp. saw \$468 TS380: 15" lighter saw \$369

7549: VS jigsaw: \$134 9118: Plane Kit. \$228 9627: Rec. Saw: \$147 97310: Lam. Trim Kit. \$198 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph 2 speed-reversible 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4" 1/2", 1" available Router collets avail. Cast iron table 9853: Cordless drill: \$163 9352: VS Sander Kit:\$168 DeWALT NORTHSTATE

Spring hold down & miter gauge Extra heavy duty 1 year warranty *FROM \$775 - \$1250* Tilt spindle model avail. Stiding Table model avail. *** FREEBORN ***

SCMI / MINI MAX MACHINERY ADJUSTABLE Duty Sealed Ba FROM \$1,800 Ball Bearings

NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER

25° List: \$9050 SALE: \$6300, 15 hp 37° List\$13,300 SALE: \$9100, 20 hp 43° SALE: \$13,000, 25 hp Phase converter avail.

* * * * * * * * * *

WOODMASTER

SANDERS



Best buy in the industryl Variable speed Platen head Dual motors Heavy cast iron & steel Plate construction Variable speed All cast-iron construction 2-1/4" x 6" capacity
 Designed to make high qualitymoulding at the lowest possible cost

* * * * * * * * WILLIAMS & HUSSEY *
MOULDER / PLANERS *

MOULDERS

SALE!



34-782: Unisaw & All models - Call for promo prices 46-541: Lathe: Call for promo price 43-37% Shaper: Call for special 40-560: 16" Soroll Saw NEWI: \$1.78 40-601: Scroll Saw - CALL! 31-730: BelVDisc Sander: - CALL! 37-350:6* Jointer wistand: - CALL! 34-444: 10* Contr. Saw: \$618 34-446: 10* w/Uniferice - CALL!

VEGA Excalibur UNIFENCE

NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS



SALE PRICES • 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295 • 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485

PANEL SAWS & ROUTERS SAFETY SPEED CUT CALL!

SENCO.... call

Complete Line Available.

28-283: 14" Bandsaw - CALL! 28-245: 14" Bandsaw Waccess 17-900: 16-1/2" Dril Press: - CALL! 43-355: Shaper NEW! 33-990: 10' Radial Arm Saw: \$729 36-75% Tilt arbor saw NEW! 32-100: Plate Jointer - NEW! CALL! 22-540: 12' planer NEW! CALL! Stock feeders: 34-995, 34-994,34-995

-Call for promo prices Bit of Crond Mtr Saw NEW! CALL! 36-250 10° Cr 40-640 20' VS Scroll Saw CALL! 37-190 6" Jointer w/std CALL!

NORTHSTATE 10", 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS

3, 5,7-1/2 hp motors Magnetic controls Cast iron top Uni-lockfence VERY HIGH QUALITY

\$1,150 w/std fence \$1,250 with 50" rip fence

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY 305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017 Toll free outside NC 800-442-2302

Woodworking **Books for LESS**



- > Over 400 books, videos, plans
- Discounts to 20%
- ➤ Free same-day shipping (3 or more items)

WOODWORKERS' DISCOUNT BOOKS 800-378-4060

1649 Turn Point Road, Friday Harbor, WA 98250 Inquiries 360-378-2884, Fax 360-378-5439 e-mail: woodbooks@pacificrim.net WWW catalog: http://www.pacificrim.net/woodbooks

from below, countersinking the heads. Apply a coat or two of paste wax to the table bottom and runners, and you'll be in sliding heaven.

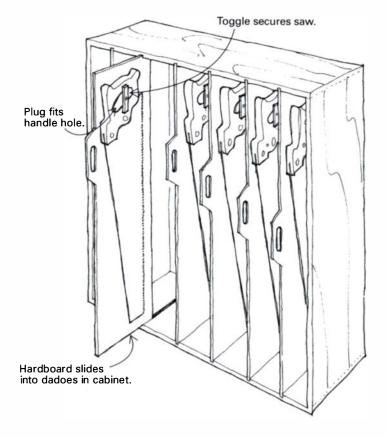
—Mike Smith, Smyrna, Ga.

Erasable pattern material

Sign shops have a product very useful to woodworkers—a rigid plastic board made from expanded PVC foam. The board is excellent for drawing patterns and making full-sized layouts. You can shape it easily with woodworking tools, trace around it repeatedly without wear, draw and erase pencil lines on it, and even use it for a router guide. You can glue directly on it because glue does not stick to it. The brand of board I use is Trovicel. A ½-in.-thick, 4x8 sheet costs approximately \$40.

-Peter LaMontagne, New Britain, Pa.

Handsaw cabinet

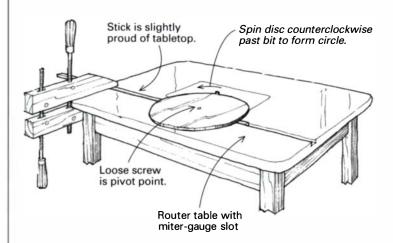


Storage of handsaws is always a problem, especially when your shop is as small as mine. So I designed this space-saving cabinet that has hardboard slides to hold the saws. I constructed the carcase of the cabinet from 5%-in. plywood and the back and saw slides from 3/16-in. hardboard. Each saw rests on a custom-shaped 11/4-in.-thick plywood block that fits the space inside the saw handle. I added a small hardwood toggle to hold the saw in place.

The dimensions of the cabinet vary according to the number of saws you have and their length and width. In my case, I sized the cabinet about 32 in. tall, 8 in. deep and 14 in. wide, which gives space for six saw slides, each spaced about 2 in. apart.

-Adam van Sertima, Montreal, Que., Canada

Making discs on the router table

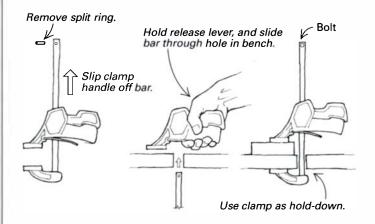


To cut smooth, accurate circles, make a sliding wooden strip to fit in the miter-gauge slot of your router table. The strip should protrude just slightly above the surface of the table so a clamp will hold it in place. Put a screw through the center of the workpiece into the wood strip. The screw should be just loose enough so the work will rotate. The screw can be driven up through the strip and into the bottom of the work if you don't want a visible hole. Turn the piece counterclockwise to make the cut. Slide the strip right or left to adjust the radius. The size of the disc can range from 8 in. or so to about 24 in., depending on the router table.

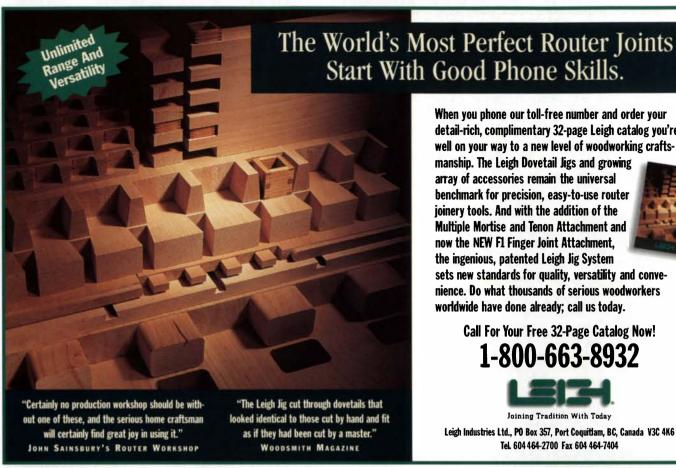
-Tom Rausenberg, Dayton, Ohio

Quick tip: I use a towel under my waterstones to pick up all the muck and slurry generated by the sharpening process. One day, I used this muck-permeated rag to wipe a rusty square and was amazed to find that it polished the blade with very little effort. Now whenever rust appears on my metal tools, I remove it with a few quick rubs of my muddy rag. —Ben Thompson, Montezuma, N.M.

Using Quick-Grip bar clamps as hold-downs



Here's how to use a Quick-Grip bar clamp as a hold-down: Locate the bench-dog hole where you want to position the hold-down, or drill a ³/₄-in. hole through the benchtop. Now punch out the split ring on the end of the bar, hold down the release lever of the pis-



When you phone our toll-free number and order your detail-rich, complimentary 32-page Leigh catalog you're well on your way to a new level of woodworking craftsmanship. The Leigh Dovetail Jigs and growing array of accessories remain the universal benchmark for precision, easy-to-use router ioinery tools. And with the addition of the **Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment and** now the NEW F1 Finger Joint Attachment. the ingenious, patented Leigh Jig System sets new standards for quality, versatility and convenience. Do what thousands of serious woodworkers worldwide have done already; call us today.

Call For Your Free 32-Page Catalog Now!

1-800-663-8932



Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada V3C 4K6 Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404

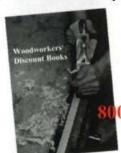


Accuride

12311 Shoemaker Ave., Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 • 310-903-0200 • Fax 310-903-0208

READER SERVICE NO. 114

When it comes to woodworking books and videos, you can't beat what the Woodbooks Catalog has to offer. When you order you'll be greeted by prompt, friendly service, free shipping for 3 or more books, and discounts to 20% on over 400 titles. Call us with your book list or to request a catalog.



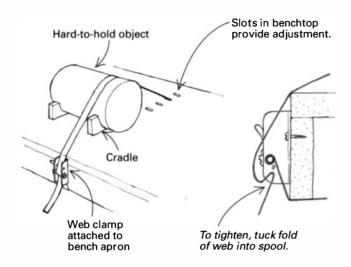
1-378-4060

1649 Turn Point Road, Friday Harbor, WA 98250 Inquiries 360-378-2884, Fax 360-378-5439 e-mail: woodbooks@pacificrim.net WWW catalog: http://www.pacificrim.net/woodbooks

tol grip and slide the grip assembly off the bar. Don't let go of the release lever, or you will have to realign the retention washers and spring inside the grip. Guide the bar through the hole in the bench, and slide the grip assembly back onto the bar. Replace the split ring with a ¼-in. bolt and wing nut to facilitate future changeovers.

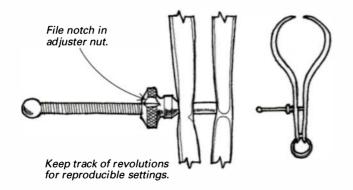
—Matt Valikoski, Campbell River, B.C., Canada

Web-clamp work holder



Because of their size and shape, the musical instruments I build are difficult to hold securely on the workbench for carving and routing. So I use this simple web-clamp system to hold instruments, or any other oddly shaped object, quite securely. Screw two or more web clamps to the apron of your workbench, as shown in the sketch. When you need to secure a workpiece, grab the loose end of the web strap, thread it from below through one of several precut slots in your bench, bring the strap up over the workpiece and back to the clamp. Now stick a fold of the web into the spool so that it is caught by the wrap around the tightening axle. Then tighten the clamp to secure the workpiece. If necessary, make a cradle, as shown, to hold the object. —Jeffrey Lee Gaynor, Rootstown, Ohio

Repeatable divider settings



Calipers and dividers are great when you want to gauge a thickness, such as the wall of a turned bowl. But because there are no calibrations on many of these tools, it's difficult to repeat settings.

You have to transfer distances to wood or read the measurement against a scale. A simple solution is to file a notch into the adjuster nut so that you can keep track of the number of turns. Because the threads are fine, returning the nut to an exact position will reset the calipers to a previous position with great precision.

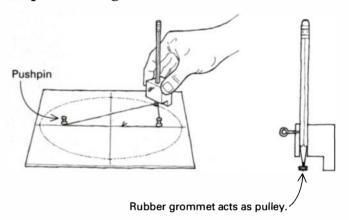
Put the dividers in place, and tighten the nut until the tips of the dividers touch the material you're gauging. Now back off the dividers. Count the number of revolutions by watching the notch. Remove the dividers from the work, and return the dividers to their original position by counting revolutions of the nut.

-George R. Estano, Braintree, Mass.

Quick tip: While cleaning my shop, I happened upon a hardened tube of silicon caulk. I removed the rubbery plug from the tube and discovered, after pressing the silicon against the running belt of my sander, that it cleans the belt every bit as well as the commercial rubber bar made for that purpose.

-Dwayne Roeder, Skamania, Wash.

Ellipse drawing aid



Here's a simple little device that makes drawing an ellipse easier and more accurate. To lay out the ellipse, first draw the vertical and horizontal dimensions of the ellipse on a pattern board. Now drive two pushpins into the pattern material along the long axis of the ellipse. Tie a loop of string loosely around the pins, as shown. After some trial and error, you should be able to vary the position of the pushpins and the length of the loop so that the string, when taut, touches the vertical and horizontal dimensions of the ellipse.

Now you're ready to use the drawing device. Mount a pencil in the device, catch the pencil in the loop and, keeping the loop taut, trace the circumference to draw the ellipse. The device will keep the pencil perpendicular to the paper, which is hard to do without assistance. Use a screw eye to lock the pencil at the right height. To keep the string taut and down near the surface, place a small rubber grommet, available from auto-parts stores, on the tip of the pencil. The string will ride in the groove of the grommet as you move the pencil.

—Robert J. Gabor, Pittsboro, N.C.

Methods of Work buys readers' tips, jigs and tricks. Send details, sketches (we'll redraw them) and photos to Methods of Work, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. We'll return only those contributions that include an SASE.

PRECISELY

B E T T E R

Cast Aluminum 6 Position Depth Setting Gauge

> Large, comfortable Top Handle

Easy to reach Cam Locks

> Externally Accessible Brushes for easy changing

One Touch Blade Cover requires no special tool

Rack and Pinion Vertical Adjustment of Angle Guide for simple fine adjustments

Cast Aluminum Fence with Positive Stops at 0°,45° and 90°

Non-marring Rubber Strip Insert

prevents slipping of material

Easy to turn Adjusting Knob

Model 3901

THE MOST ACCURATE AND EFFICIENT PLATE JOINER AROUND

Makita's Model 3901 offers more of the high quality features you want

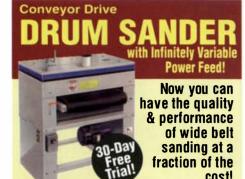
Like a cast aluminum fence and base that's precision machined for accuracy. Rack and pinion vertical adjustment for exact cutting depths.

Spiral cut bevel gears for smooth and efficient transmission of power.

Accurate, Efficient and Powerful. Makita's model 3901 is precisely the tool to get the job done right.

For more information, call 1-800-4-MAKITA READER SERVICE NO. 3





No lightweight aluminum to flex or bend...this is solid, commercial-duty equipment, built for years of precision sanding.

Woodmaster's 26-in. and 38-in. single and dual drum sanders can turn out perfectly flat, glass-smooth surfaces that look better and finish more evenly than any you could do by hand. Better yet, these affordable sanders cut sanding time by up to 90%!

Thousands of shops are saving time and money with Woodmaster equipment...you can too! We'll even provide the names of nearby owners. This way, you can find out first hand, how a Woodmaster sander can pay for itself!

100% Made in USA. Easy Terms. Three Year Warranty. Call or write today for FREE fact kit.

Phone TOLL-FREE

1-800-821-6651 ext. DS48

WOOD MASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. DS48 1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 80







READER SERVICE NO. 301



HVLP Spray Finishing - Plus!

New Quality and Versatility with the Binks **Portable Conversion Outfit**

Now get the beauty, low overspray and fine atomization of high volume/low pressure (HVLP) spray finishing without the limitations of turbine drives. Unique Binks nozzle design adjusts from 1 to 10 psi to create soft spray effects and high transfer efficiency. Handles a full range of materials including waterbornes. Provides handy compressed air source for other applications. Available in five models from a cup/gun starter kit to a complete cart mounted system. Contact your Binks representative, or call for more information.

Call 1-800-99-BINKS

★See our new products at IWF★

Dust Collection Systems

Industrial and Home Size Systems

Custom Engineering & Technical Assistance

Collect dust at the source before it contaminates your shop air.

1.5 HP Systems and Larger Systems meet OSHA and EPA air quality standards.

CYCLONES and FILTER MEDIA

DUST COLLECTION **ACCESSORIES**

Free Duct Design **Complete Ductwork Packages**

100% U.S made



1.5 HP Cartridge Collector* *Patent Pending

NEIDA AIR SYSTEMS. INC ALL OR WRITE for FREE BROCHURE

(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044 1005 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, N.Y 13204

Before you cut your first piece of wood...

turn to Home Furniture magazine for design information and inspiration.

If you want to make furniture that's both practical and beautiful, you'll be happy to hear about Home Furniture. It's a bimonthly magazine from The Taunton Press about the whys of design, not the hows of construction.

"I cannot recommend this magazine strongly enough to anyone concerned with fine furniture."

Regardless of your skill level, you'll:

- *Enjoy a full-color showcase of great furniture.* Each issue gives you over 25 inspiring pieces.
- Solve difficult design challenges. Articles and departments provide you with real-world advice.
- Explore options and choices. Through better planning, all your projects will go more smoothly.

- Jack Warner, Atlanta Journal-Constitution



Try our Risk-Free Offer

Subscribe now and receive the next six issues for just \$32. (If you're not satisfied, we'll refund your payment in full.)

To order, use the attached card, call our toll-free number, 1-800-888-8286 and ask for operator 305, or write to Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 South Main Street, P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507.



ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00

ACE

CORNERS

S

NEW Porter Cable Special

router mat

router

& receive a 128-page Router Ba & receive a 128-page Router Ba & receive a 128-page Joinery Ba

& receive a

Quantities are

HURRY

8 8

Basics book Basics book Basics book

Porter Cable

and

Sale

Tools

special from

Exclusive

Paul,

· St.

St.

7th

West 7 **EVEN**

2161

In Minnesota Call (612)224

(612)224-8263

FAX: (

Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457

Call

TOOL

1996

CATALOG AVAILABLI

| MILWAUKEE TOOLS | MAKITA TOOLS |
|--|--|
| Model DescriptionList S 9068 1/2" Impact Wrench with case 457 2 | ale Cordless Specials 269 Model DescriptionList Sale |
| 5455 7"/9" Polisher 1750 rpm | 162 6172DWE 3/8" variable speed Drill Kit 7.2V with |
| | 2 batteries222 109 |
| 5936 Belt Sander 4 x 24 w/bag 10 amp495 2 6747-1 Drywall Gun 0-2500 rpm 5 amp 205 1 | |
| 6016 1/4 sheet Palm Grip Sander99 | 56 |
| 6017 6016 Sander with dust bag 101 | 58 6095DWE 9.6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batteries Sale 139 |
| | 126 6095DWELE2 6095DWE w/ flashlight Sale 145 |
| 8980 8975 Heat Gun w/ case, & acc 155 | 6095DW Drillonly & case Special 7 |
| 3102-1 Plumbers rt angle Drill Kit 401 2 | 229 6011DWE 12 volt Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries 365 168 |
| | 198 632007-4 9.6 volt Battery |
| 6378 8-1/4" Worm Drive Saw 15 amp. 356 6256 Variable speed Jig Saw 3.8 amp. 278 | |
| 6527 Super Sawzall with case343 | |
| 6528 above Sawzall with wired cord 339 | 178 WITH HIGH CAPACITY BATTERIES |
| 6125 5" Random Orbit Sander | |
| 0406-1 9.6V Drill Kit with 2 batteries 315 1 0408-6 12V Drill w/keyless chuck & 2 batt380 1 | 155 6212DWG 12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ LED batt. 412 221 |
| | 172 6312DWG 12V 1/2" Drill Kit w/ LED batt432 23 86 6201DWHE 9.6V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt351 15 |
| 0224-1 3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum236 | 128 6211 DWHE 12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/2 batt 368 18 |
| 0225-1 Same as 0224-1 w/kylss chuck 236 1 | 128 6311DWHE 12V 1/2" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt399 20 |
| 0234-1 1/2" Drill 5.4 ampmag 0-850 rpm255 0236-1 0234-1 drill with steel case 288 | 139 |
| 0235-1 Same as 0234-1 w/kylss chuck255 | 130 |
| 0244-1 1/2" Drill 5 4 amp man 0-600 rpm 255 | 139 SUPER CORDLESS SPECIALS |
| | abutate Complete w/hettery charges 9 cons |
| 0375-1 3/8" close quarter Drill255 | |
| 0379-1 1/2" close quarter Drill288 | |
| 6539-1 cordless Screwdriver 190 rpm 139 | 75 Complete w/ 2 batteries, charger, & case |
| 6540-1 6539-1 with bits & case | 95 Super Sale 11 |
| 6546-1 cdlss Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm 150 6547-1 6546-1 w/bits 1/4" chuck, & case 185 | 84 T220DW 9.6 volt Stapler Kit. Complete with 105 battery, charger, & case |
| 5399 1/2" D-handle Hammer Drill Kit 356 | |
| 1676-1 HD Hole Hawg with case 541 | 298 |
| 6507 Original SawZall with case 278 | 152 |
| 6508 Above Saw with wired cord 264 6517 NEW 6.5 amp Sawzall with case 296 | 152 9900B 3" x 21" Belt Sander with bag347 179 |
| 6175 14" Chop Saw 15 amp 415 2 | OZA SSEADE O XEA DEL CALIGE WILLDAY IN |
| 6010 Orbital Sander 1/2 sheet235 | JR3000V Var. speed Recip Saww/ case.264 13: 9820-2 Blade Sharpener |
| 8977 Variable temp. Heat Gun 137 | 02 1400000 0 1/41 01 |
| 5397-1 3.8" var. speed Hammer Drill Kit. 275 5371-1 1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill Kit. 360 | 143 004550 444-1-10-10-10-1-1-1 |
| 5377-1 5371-1 with keyless chuck 360 | 205 BO4530 6" Round Sander129 7 |
| 3107-1 1/2" var. speed right angle Drill 411 | 234 DA3000H 3/8"Angle Drill var. speed 355 17 |
| 3300-1 1/2" var. speed right angle Drill 378 | 219 2708W 8-1/4" Table Saw |
| 5680 Router 2 HP -w/ 1/4" & 1/2" collets 367 6145 4-1/2" Grinder 10,000 rpm | 165 2711 10" Table Saw with brake 1125 59 104 5005BA 5-1/2" Circular Saw |
| 6145 4-1/2" Grinder 10,000 rpm | |
| 6749-1 Drywall Gun 0-2500 rpm 5.4 amp235 | |
| 6755-1 Drywall Gun 0-4000 rpm 5 amp 183 | 104 6013BR 1/2"Drill Rev. 6 amp |
| 6767-1 Screw Shooter Kit | |
| 5367-1 Falcon 3/4" Rot Hammer w/cs 428 : 5353 Eagle 1-1/2" Rot. Hammer w/cs1046 : | ene o ici i x 2 i bon oundo iminoughi ico 2 i |
| 6365 7-1/4" Circular Saw 13 amp 229 | 125 S1030 10" Mitre Saw 428 22 |
| 6367 above Saw - double insulated224 | 128 |
| 6366 6365 with fence & carbide blade.237 6368 6365 w/fence,carbide blade,& cs 259 | LS1011 10" Slide Compound Saw 995 47 |
| 6377 7-1/4" Worm Drive Saw345 | 194 GV5000 5" DISC Sander 148 / |
| 6369 7-1/4" Circular Saw with brake 280 | 152 N9514B 4" Grinder 4.6 amp |
| 6490 10" Mitre Saw496 | |
| 6491 6490 w/ carbide blade & bag 594 6494 10" Compound Mitre Saw 585 | |
| 0422-1 12V Hammer Drill w/ 2 batt 441 | |
| 0431-1 12 V Drill w/ 2 batteries 441 | 229 6302 1/2" Drill 0-550 rpm 5.2 amp250 13 |
| 6266-6 NEW Top Handle Jig Saw | 165 BO5001 5" Random Orbit Sander125 6 |
| 0496 NEW IO Slide Compound Saw 1090 | 615 LS1211 12" Slide Compound Saw1620 78 3901 Plate Joiner Kit376 20 |
| FREUD SAW BLADES | |
| 5/8" bore - Industrial Grade - Carbide Tipp Model Description Teeth List S | Sala DOOTHON ANTINALELING |
| LU72M010 General Purpose 10" 40 69 | 42 Moder DescriptionList Sai |
| LU81M010 General Purpose 10" 40 78 | N80S-1 Stick NailerSuper Sale 33 |
| LU82M010 Cut-off 10" 6093 LU84M011 Combo 10" 5078 | 45 |
| LU85M010 Super Cut-off 10" 80 115 | 59 |
| LM72M010 Ripping 10" 2469 | 38 RN45 Coil Roof Nailer 3/4 - 1-3/4 845 36 |
| LU73M010 Cut off 10" 6084 | 45 N60FN-2 Finishing Nailer 1-1/4" - 2-1/2".557 33 44 N60FN-2KN60FN-2 w/ case, oil, & nails618 34 |
| LU87M010 Thin Kerf 10" 2472 LU88M010 Thin Kerf 10" 6088 | 44 N60FN-2KN60FN-2 w/ case, oil, & nails618 34 49 T50S4-1 Decking Sheathing Stapler618 35 |
| LU85M015 Mitre Saw blade 15" 108 175 | 99 MIIIFS Flooring Stapler 15 gauge 902 52 |
| LU91M010 Compound Mitre Blade60 88 | 54 S32SX-1 Finish Stapler - 1/2" - 1-3/8" 245 15 |
| LU98M010 Ultimate 10" 80 128 | 68 S32SX-1KS32SX-2 with case & oil269 16 |
| LU89M010 Ferrous metal 10" 72 104 F410 Quiet Blade - 10" 40 95 | 58 BT35-2 Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8"254 15 |
| F810 Quiet Blade - 10 40 95 | 49 BT35-2K BT35-2 with case, oil. & brads. 279 16 74 BT50-2 Brad Tacker 1-3/16" - 2" |
| TK203 7-1/4" Framing - 24 tooth 31 | 18 BT50-2K BT50-2 w/case oil and brads 335 20 |
| TK303 7-1/4" Finishing - 40 tooth38 | 25 PC5000-1 NEW Power Crown Stapler 242 15 |
| TK306 10" Finishing - 40 tooth | 29 CWC100 1 HP Pancake Compressor440 28 |
| TK906 10" Combo - 50 tooth 53 | 32 |
| SD306 6" Dado - Carbide | 115 PANASONIC CORDLESS |
| | 119 Model Description List Sal 155 EY6181CRKW 9.6V Drill Kit with 2 batteries, 1 hip |
| SD5066" Super Dado-carb. w/cs&shims. 292 SD5088" Super Dado-carb. w/cs&shims. 344 | 168 charger, & case307 16 |
| F0 #0 - 1-3/4" x 5/8" Biscuit 1000 Qty .43 | 29 EY6181EQK 9.6 volt Drill with 15 minute charger |
| F10 #10 - 2-1/8" x 3/4" Bisuit 1000 Qty .43 | 29 case, & Ironman battery315 17 |
| F20 #20 - 2-3/8" x 1" Biscuit 1000 Qty 45 FA Assorted Biscuits 1000 Qty | 29 EY6100CRKW 12 volt Drill Kit with 2 batteries. 29 1 hour charger, & case379 18 |
| WC110 10 pc Chisel set w/cs 1/4"- 1-1/2" 143 | 29 1 hour charger, & case379 18 92 EY6100CQKW Same as EY6100CRKW but has |
| FB1077 piece Forstner bit set 1/4" - 1" 92 | 59 15 minute charger |
| FB100 16 pc Forstner bit set with case 338 | 194 EY6100EQKW 12 volt Drill kit with 2 Ironman |
| 94-1005 pc Router bit door system w/cs.320 BF3 NEW Router Table w/ fence & legs495 | 169 batteries, 15 min. charger & cs .379 19 |
| = DI D INLTT HOUSE IADIE W/ IEILE & IEQS493 | EY6101SQK 12V 1/2" Drill with 15 minute charge |
| | diagnostic battery, & case438 24 |

| The following tools have a \$30.00 rebate thru 6/30/96 | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| JS102 Biscuit jointer w/adj. fence & cse 355 179 JS100 Biscuit jointer334 168 | | | |

The following tool has a \$20.00 rebate thru 6/30/96 FT2000E 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router vispd 410 205

| MAKILA | OOLS | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| | Cordless Specials | |
| Model DescriptionList | | Sale |
| 6172DWE | 3/8" variable speed Drill Kit 7.2V w | ith |
| | 2 batteries222 | 109 |
| 5090DW | 3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt280 | 148 |
| DA391DV | V 3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6 volt341 | 179 |
| 6095DWE | 9.6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batteries Sale | 139 |
| 6095DWE | LE2 6095DWE w/ flashlight Sale | 145 |
| 6095D | 6095DW Drillonly & case Special | 79 |
| 6011DWE | 12 volt Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries 365 | 168 |
| 632007-4 | 9.6 volt Battery47 | 30 |
| 632002-4 | 7.2 volt Battery39 | 28 |

VG 9.6V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ LED batt.390 211 VG 12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ I FD batt 412 221 NG 12V 1/2" Drill Kit w/ LED batt...432 239 WHE 9.6V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batt....351 159 VHE 12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/2 batt.....368 185

| 9900B | 3" x 21" Belt Sander with bag 347 | |
|---------|------------------------------------|-----|
| | 3" x 24" Belt Sander with bag360 | |
| | Var. speed Recip Saww/ case.264 | |
| 9820-2 | Blade Sharpener433 | |
| N1900B | 3-1/4" Planer with case263 | |
| | 1/4 sheet Pad Sander w/bag101 | 55 |
| | 6" Round Sander129 | 75 |
| | R 3/8" Angle Drill var. speed 355 | |
| 2708W | 8-1/4" Table Saw637 | |
| 2711 | 10" Table Saw with brake 1125 | 599 |
| 5005BA | 5-1/2" Circular Saw347 | 195 |
| 6405 | 3/8" Drill 0-2100 rpm 2 amp 115 | 65 |
| 6820V | 0-4000 rpm Drywall Gun 185 | 99 |
| 6013BR | 1/2"Drill Rev. 6 amp270 | 145 |
| 5402A | 16" Circular Saw 12 amp1073 | 579 |
| 9401 | 4" x 24" Belt Sander with bag458 | 219 |
| 4303C | Variable speed Orbital Jig Saw.404 | 205 |
| LS1030 | 10" Mitre Saw428 | 225 |
| 5007NBI | K 7-1/4" Circular Saw w/ case 250 | 129 |
| LS1011 | 10" Slide Compound Saw 995 | 479 |
| GV5000 | 5" Disc Sander148 | 79 |
| N9514B | 4" Grinder 4.6 amp118 | 65 |
| N9501B | 4" Grinder 4.0 amp with case 174 | 99 |
| 9217SP0 | 7" Sander/polisher var. speed 378 | 175 |
| 2414B | 14" Cut-off Saw AC/DC419 | 225 |
| 4320 | V/spd Jig Saw 2.9 amp 182 | 98 |
| 6302 | 1/2" Drill 0-550 rpm 5.2 amp250 | 135 |
| BO5001 | 5" Random Orbit Sander125 | 69 |
| LS1211 | 12" Slide Compound Saw 1620 | 789 |
| 3901 | Plate Joiner Kit376 | 205 |
| | | |

| N80S-1 | Stick Nailer Super Sale | 339 |
|---------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| RN45 | Coil Roof Nailer 3/4 - 1-3/4 845 | 369 |
| N60FN-2 | Finishing Nailer 1-1/4" - 2-1/2".557 | 335 |
| N60FN-2 | KN60FN-2 w/ case, oil, & nails618 | 345 |
| T50S4-1 | Decking Sheathing Stapler 618 | 355 |
| MIIIFS | Flooring Stapler 15 gauge 902 | 529 |
| S32SX-1 | Finish Stapler - 1/2" - 1-3/8" 245 | 155 |
| S32SX-1 | KS32SX-2 with case & oil269 | 165 |
| BT35-2 | Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8"254 | 155 |
| BT35-2K | BT35-2 with case, oil. & brads. 279 | 165 |
| BT50-2 | Brad Tacker 1-3/16" - 2"297 | |
| BT50-2K | BT50-2 w/ case, oil, and brads 335 | 209 |
| PC5000- | NEW Power Crown Stapler 242 | 159 |
| | 1 HP Pancake Compressor440 | |

| FANASONIC CONDEESS |
|---|
| Model Description List Sale |
| EY6181CRKW 9.6V Drill Kit with 2 batteries, 1 hou |
| charger, & case307 169 |
| EY6181EQK 9.6 volt Drill with 15 minute charger, |
| case, & Ironman battery315 175 |
| EY6100CRKW 12 volt Drill Kit with 2 batteries. |
| 1 hour charger, & case379 188 |
| EY6100CQKW Same as EY6100CRKW but has |
| 15 minute charger409 209 |
| EY6100EQKW 12 volt Drill kit with 2 Ironman |
| batteries, 15 min. charger & cs.379 199 |
| EY6101SQK 12V 1/2" Drill with 15 minute charger |
| diagnostic battery, & case438 249 |
| PRAZI BEAM CUTTER |

| PRAZI | BEAM CUTTER |
|-----------------|---|
| PR-700 | 0 12" beam cutter for |
| | wormdrivesaws149 124 |
| ACCU- | MITER |
| | |
| 18-34 | Professional Mitre Gauge 149 145 |
| | Professional Mitre Gauge 149 145 RTECH AIR CLEANERS |
| | |
| JDS AI | RTECH AIR CLEANERS |
| JDS AI Model | RTECH AIR CLEANERS Description Sale |

VISE GRIP Quick Grip Clamps Inc. CHECK . MONEY ORDER . VISA . MASTERCARD . DISCOVER HDW. MN 55102 • Est.

| PORTA | NAILER | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|-----|------|
| 401 | Porta Nailer complete | 295 | 20 |
| 501 | Face Nailer complete | 295 | 20 |
| 1,000 | Genuine Porta Nails - 1000 qty | 1 | 6.5 |
| 5,000 | Genuine Porta Nails - 5000 gty | . 7 | 4.9 |
| 10,000 | Genuine Porta Nails - 10000 qty. | 12 | 29.9 |
| DIECEI | MEVED EENCES | | _ |

B-50 50" Commer Saw Fence443 329 T-SQUARE 52 52* Homeshop Fence.....330 249
T SQUARE 28 28* Homeshop Fence.....325 239

1584VS "CLIC" Barrell Grip Jig Saw288 149 1584DVS above saw w/dust collection...306 178 Bosch Metal Case for above Jig Saws34 32 Bosch 30 blade assortment for Jig Saws...... 28.99

Super Special 1584VS or 1587VS with steel case and 30 Bosch blades.....Sale 189 Heat Gun 600°-900° temp 132 78 3" x 24" Belt Sander with bag ... 392 209

....113 68

1/4 sheet Sander

1194VSR 1/2" var. speed Hammer Drill.....272 155 1194VSR Kabove Hammer Drill w/ case ...303 169 1195VSR 3/8" var. speed Hammer Drill....247 139 1608LX 5.6 amp Laminate Trimmer w/ 1613EVS & 1615EVS come with FREE RA1051

| | Deluxe Router Guide ! | |
|---------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 1614EVS | 1-1/4 HP v/sp Plunge Router295 | 16 |
| 3054VSF | RK12 volt cordless drill kit323 | 18 |
| 1370DE\ | S 6" Random Orbit Sander446 | 24 |
| B1650K | Biscuit joiner Sale | 169 |
| B7000 | Corner Detail Sander126 | 6 |
| B7001 | Corner Detail Sander v/spd Sale89 | 9.9 |
| B4050 | In Line Jig Saw206 | 115 |
| 3272K | 3-1/4" Planer with case 4.2 amp205 | 115 |
| 1347AK | 4-1/2" Grinder w/ case & acc172 | 10 |
| 1348AE | 5" Grinder 8.5 amp237 | 13 |
| 11304 | "The Brute" Breaker Hammer1 | 24 |
| 11305 | Demolition Hammer 10 amp 1328 | 73 |
| 11314EV | S Demolition Hammer921 | 53 |
| 11232EV | S 1-1/2" Spline Hammer Drill 890 | 52 |
| 1122419 | P 7/8" SDS Potary Hammer DrillADA | 22 |

NEW BOSCH TOOLS
1634VSK NEW Recipro Saw 10.5 amp... 335 189
1276D NEW 4" x 24" Belt Sander 379 219
1275DVS NEW 3" x 24" v/spd Belt Sander 379 219
1276DVS NEW 4" x 24" v/spd Belt Sander 408 229 NEW 12V Drill Kit w/2 batteries285 169
NEW 12V T-Handle Drill Kit with
2 batteries......345 189 3110K NEW 9.6V T-Handle Drill Kit with

11231EVSNEW SDS-max 1-3/4"

...1328 759 variable speed .. BUY 4 BOSCH SHAPER CUTTERS AND RECEIVE A FREE SKIL CORNER DETAIL SANDER

| | CANDEN |
|---------|--|
| SKIL TO | OLS |
| Model | Description List Sale |
| 5825 | 6-1/2" Worm Drive Saw 313 165 |
| 2735-04 | 12 volt cordless Drill Kit260 148 |
| 2736-04 | 2735-04 with keyless chuck 269 148 |
| 1605-02 | Biscuit Joiner with case234 135 |
| 5510 | 5-1/2" Circular Saw 196 119 |
| 5860 | 8-1/4" 60° Worm Saw350 179 |
| 5660 | 8-1/4" 60° Circular Saw292 164 |
| 5657 | 7-1/4" Circ Saw - pivot foot 220 125 |
| 5525 | 6-1/2" Circ Saw - big capacity 189 115 |
| 3400 | 10" Table Saw - Bench Top 360 189 |
| 77 | Famous 7-1/4" Worm Drive SawSale14 |
| 77M | NEW 77 Mag Worm Saw - |
| | 2 lbs lighter than Model 77 Sale 165 |

| RYOBI S | PECIALS | |
|---------|---------------------------------------|------|
| Model | DescriptionList | Sale |
| JP-155 | 6-1/8" Jointer/Planer700 | 325 |
| RE600 | 3 HP Plunge Router var. speed 500 | 228 |
| BE321 | 3" x 21" var. speed Belt Sander 310 | 148 |
| BT3000 | 10" Table Saw with stand 1125 | 529 |
| TR30U | 3/4 HP Trimmer174 | 88 |
| DS1000 | Detail Sander90 | 44 |
| AP12 | 12" Bench Planer884 | 389 |
| JS45 | Top Hdle Jig Saw var. spd98 | 69 |
| BS900 | 9" Bench Band Saw340 | 165 |
| OSS450 | Oscillating Spindle Sander340 | 159 |
| SC162V | S 16" var. speed scroll saw298 | 165 |
| DS2000 | Detail Sander - 2 speed 112 | 64 |
| DC500 | Detail Carver120 | 64 |
| ML618 | Mini Lathe variable speed418 | 219 |
| WDS160 | 0 NEW 16" x 32" Drum Sander 980 | 589 |
| HT20VS | K NEW Multi Tool115 | 59 |
| CD125K | 12V Cordless Drill w/ 2 batteries 195 | 109 |
| JM80K | Plate Jointer with case218 | 109 |
| R160K | 1-1/2 HP Router with case 110 | 69 |
| D18C | 3/8" Drill75 | 59 |
| | | |

| JM80K | | 109 |
|---------------|--|------------|
| R160K D18C | 1-1/2 HP Router with case 110 3/8" Drill75 | 69 59 |
| D 10C | 3/0 Drill/3 | 39 |
| PORTE | R CABLE | _ |
| | DescriptionList | Sale |
| 690 | 1-1/2 HP Router 8 amp278 | 142 |
| 9690 | 690 Router w/ steel case325 | 159 |
| 691 | 1-1/2 HP Router D-handle303 1-1/2 HP Router/Shaper418 | 155 |
| 695 | 1-1/2 HP Router/Shaper418 | 229 |
| 696 | Heavy Duty Shaper Table238 3" x 21" Belt Sander without bag .302 | 135 |
| 351 352 | 3" x 21" Belt Sander with bag312 | 159 |
| 352VS | 3 x 21 Belt Sander with bag312 | 169 |
| 360 | 3" x 24" Belt Sander with bag397 | 198 |
| 361 | 3" x 24" Belt Sander with bag397 3" x 24" Belt Sander without bag.377 4" x 24" Belt Sander with bag412 | 194 |
| 362 | 4" x 24" Belt Sander with bag412 | 205 |
| 363 | 4" x 24" Belt Sander without bag .392 | 205 |
| 314 | 4-1/2" Trim Saw274 | 148 |
| 9314 | 4-1/2" Trim Saw 4.5 amp w/cs299 | 165 |
| 97751 9629 | 1/2" v/ spd Hammer Drill w/cs274 Recip Saw variable speed 8 amp 270 | 148 |
| 9637 | Full var speed Recip Saw 8amp 270 | 148 |
| 666 | Full var. speed Recip Saw 8amp.270 3/8" HD v/ spd Drill 0-1200 rpm240 | 128 |
| 2620 | 3/8" HD v/ spd Drill 0-1000 rpm170 | 92 |
| 9118 | Porta Plane Kit 7 amp400 0-2500 Drywall Gun 5.2 amp170 | 229 |
| 6645 | 0-2500 Drywall Gun 5.2 amp 170 | 95 |
| 96645 | New Screwdriver Kit240 | 129 |
| 505 6611 | 1/2 sheet Pad Sander249 3/8" var. speed Drill 5.2 amp190 1/2" var. speed Drill 0-750 rpm210 | 128 109 |
| 6614 | 1/2" yar cood Drill 0-750 rpm 210 | 119 |
| 6615 | 6614 with keyless chuck210 | |
| 330 | Speed Block Sander 1/4 sheet120 | 62 |
| 556 | Biscuit joiner with 5556 tilt fence Sale | 139 |
| 345 | 6" Saw Boss 9 amp207 | 109 |
| 9345 | 345 comp. w/cs & carbide blade .237 | 135 |
| 332 | Palmgrip Random Orb Sander 133 | 74 |
| 333 | above Sander with dust bag148 | 79 79 |
| 334 1700 | 333 sander with PSA pad148 Heat gun 750 - 1000 degrees 135 | 82 |
| 550 | Pocket cutter with case352 | 185 |
| 552 | Production Pocket Cutter 1000 | 575 |
| 7700 | Production Pocket Cutter 1000 10" "Lazerloc" Miter saw740 | 409 |
| 5116 | 16" Omnia lin 484 | 269 |
| 7116 | 24" Omni-Jia549 | 294 |
| 9647 7519 | TIGER CUB Recip. Saw230 | 124 |
| 7519 | 3-1/4 HP 5 speed Pouter 534 | 260 |
| 7536 | 3-1/4 HP Router 2 Handle469 3-1/4 HP 5 speed Router534 2-1/2 HP 2 Handle Router389 | 205 |
| 7537 | 2-1/2 HP D-Handle Router 409 | 218 |
| 7538 | 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router469 | 242 |
| 7539 | 3-1/4 HP var. spd Plunge Router.534 | |
| 7310 | 5.6 amp Laminate Trimmer176 | 98 |
| 7312 97310 | 5.6 amp Offset Base Lam Trim241 Laminate Trimmer Kit comp336 | 134 |
| 7335 | 5" v/spd Ran Orbit Sander w/cs.254 | |
| 97355 | 7335 Sander w/cs & dust collect. 274 | 154 |
| 7336 | 6" v/spd Ran Orbit Sander w/cs .259 | 139 |
| 97366 | 7336 Sander w/cs & dust collect .284 | 158 |
| 73333 | Dust Collection system1-1/2 HP Plunge Router338 | 24.50 |
| 693 | 1-1/2 HP Plunge Router338 | 178 |
| 6931 | Plunge Router Base139 | 79 |
| 9853K 9855 | 12V 3/8" Drill Kit w/ 2 batteries Sale 12V 1/2" Drill Kit310 | 164 178 |
| 8500 | 12V battery for above drills74 | 45 |
| 7549 | Top handle Jig Saw 4.8 amp254 | 145 |
| 97549 | Top handle Jig Saw 4.8 amp254 7549 jigsaw w/ case & blades275 | 148 |
| 7649 | Barrel-grip Jig Saw254 | 149 |
| 7556 | 1/2" Right Angle Drill w/case394 | 224 |
| 9444 | Profile Sander Kit220 | 115 |
| 7499 | Ultimate Cut-out tool119 | 69 |
| 97499 340 | 7499 w/ case & bits | 89 |
| 340 | dust collection 01 | 55 |
| 511 | dust collection91 Cylindrical Lock installation kit262 Production Laminate Trimmer270 | 149 |
| 310 | Production Laminate Trimmer 270 | 145 |
| 410 | Linderscribe Trimmer 280 | 148 |
| 347 | 7-1/4" Framers" Circ Saw230 347 Saw w/ plastic case250 347 Saw - left hand version230 | 129 |
| 347K | 347 Saw w/ plastic case250 | 134 |
| 743 743K | 34 / Saw - left hand version230 | 129 134 |
| 743K | 743 Saw w/ plastic case250 | |

NEW Porter Cable Pneumatic Nailers NEW Porter Cable Pneumatic Natiers BN125 Brad Nailer - 18 ga. 5/8" - 1-1/4", 144 99 BN200 Brad Nailer - 18 ga. 3/4" - 2".......238 145 FN200 Finish Nailer - 16 ga. 3/8" - 2".....270 165 FN250 Finish Nailer - 16 ga. 1" - 2-1/2" .362 225 DA250 Angle Nailer - 15 ga. 1-1/4" - 2-1/2" -1362 29 NS100 Stapler - 1/4" crown 1/2" - 1" 154 99

Wet/Dry Vac for above sander.....452 259 New Tiger Recipro Saw......307 165

7-1/4" "Framers" Circular Saw

9743 447

7810 9737

FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM • GIFT CERTIFICATES NOW AVAILABLE

B a 8

Buy Buy

690 router for 142.00 & 691 router for 155.00 &

for

joiner

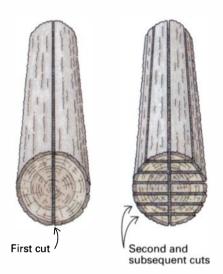
556

ORDER 1-800-328-0457 MAIL ORDER HOURS M-F 7:00-5:30 C.S.T. SAT 8:00-1:00

| DELTA BENCH TOP TOOLS Model DescriptionList Sale | WAP VACUUMS Model DescriptionList Sale | 829 | | AEG POWER TOOLS Model DescriptionList Sale | |
|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| 23-700 Wet/Dry Grinder | 766RDF 10 gallon turbo vacuum845 465 766RDF-D'Drywaller* 10 gal turbo vac915 549 766RDF-DAS Same as above w/auto start950 589 | ILABLE call (612)224-4859 D. DISCOVER IDW. Inc. • Est. 1933 | Introducing a full range of Werner brand ladders | HBSE75S 3 x 21 v/ speed Belt Sander 329 184 FSPE100X Barrel Grip v/spd Jig Saw 298 164 BSPE100X Top Hdle v/sp Jig Saw w/cs. 298 164 TXE15D 6*var/spd Rand Orb Sander 253 145 | |
| 28-160 10° Hobby Band Saw210 145 31-050 1° Belt Sander 2.0 amp95 78 | CLAYTON OSCILLATING SPINDLE SANDERS 140 Portable sander w/4-1/2" spindle .625 559 146 Portable sander w/ 9" spindle 685 609 | ABI all (612 DISC DW. | at discounted prices! Werner quality. | HITACHI TOOLS C8FB2 8-1/2* Slide Compound Saw 1169 489 | |
| 31-460 4" Belt/6" Disc Sander | 100 Floor mount sander w/ 9" spindle 685 609 106 Floor mount sander w/ 4-1/2" spindle .845 759 | AIL/ ota Cal ARD · HD | Werner ladders - | 998862 8-1/2* Carbide blade - 60 tooth 5ale44.95 C10FS 10* Slide Compound Saw 1627 739 | |
| 40-560 16" 2 speed Scroll Saw | DREMEL TOOLS | > % 0 m = | A name you can stand on. | C7BD 7-1/4" Circular Saw with brake 281 139 M12V 3 HP variable speed Router 541 249 | |
| 11-090 32" Radial Bench Drill Press 405 315 43-505 1/2" Bench Router/Shaper 398 305 22-540 12" Bench Top Planer with extra knives | | | | TR12 Plunge Router 3 HP | |
| 36-220 10" Compound Mitre Saw294 219 | 1695 16" var. speed Scroll Saw | O = 28.5 = 5 | ALUMINUM LADDER JACKS Must be installed on Type 1 or Type 1A ladders only | P12R 12-9/32" Planer | |
| 14-650 Hollow Chisel Mortiser | 1731 5" Disc1" x 30" Belt Sander 189 114 | TAL (0457 2)224-8 VISA - ERS | Accepts Stage Attaches Model Width Spans to Rung Sale | C10FC 10" Mitre Saw | |
| 28-190 12" Band Saww/ stand | Jaw Opening Box Item# Length Capacity Llst Sale of 6 | St. = 8. | 10-14-02 14" 2 rung 2 rungs 83.95 10-20-02 20" 3 rung 2 rungs 92.95 | G12SA 4-1/2" Grinder 6.9 amp | |
| 36-090 10" Sidekick Miter Saw310 235 37-070 6"var. speed Bench Jointer 351 259 | #3/0 6" 3" 17.05 9.90 56.50 #2/0 7" 3-1/2" 18.30 10.70 60.95 | PAX: 00-33 ORDE ORDE | 10-20-03 20" 3 rung 3 rungs 101.95 ALUMINUM ARTICULATED LADDERS | DV14V 3/8" Hammer Drill with case 230 115 NR83A Framing Nailer 2 - 3-1/2 Full Head 399 | |
| 36-275 8-1/4" Builders Saw | #0 8" 4-1/2" 20.35 12.10 66.95 #1 10" 6" 23.30 12.90 71.95 #2 12" 8-1/2" 26.75 14.90 83.95 | 00 > 0 | TYPE IA -300 # RATING Model Length Weight(lbs.) Sale | NR83AA Framing Nailer 2- 3-1/2 Clip Head 425 NT65A 16 ga. Brad Nailer 1 - 2-1/2 749 345 NV45AB Coil Roofing Nailer 7/8 - 1-3/4 935 399 | |
| 36-630 10° Contractors Saw II | #3 14" 10" 33.85 18.55 105.75 #4 16" 12" 44.05 24.65 140.95 | A A A | M7-14 7' 43# 159.95 M8-16 8' 46# 189.95 | N5008AB 7/16" Stapler-16 ga. 1 - 2 lgth. 679 325 EC6B 1 HP Oil Compressor540 279 | |
| 36-230 12" Compound Mitre Saw 480 359 NEW TOOLS BY DELTA | JORGENSEN STYLE 37 2-1/2" Throat 1/4"x3/4" Item# Jaw Length List Sale Box of 6 | CO F · III > | FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1- 250# RATING 6004 4' 13# 57.95 | WAGNER PAINT & SPRAYER PRODUCTS | |
| 31-780 NEW Oscillating Spindle Sander253 188 23-710 NEW Sharpening Center 217 169 | 3706 6" 10.85 6.20 33.50 3712 12" 12.05 6.80 37.25 | 199(II Toll-I CHECK EVE 216 V | 6005 5' 16# 68.95 6006 6' 18# 72.95 | 959 Power Roller | |
| 11-980 NEW 10" Bench Drill Press 195 154 28-185 NEW Bench Band Saw | 3724 24" 14.55 8.15 43.95 | SE | FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1- 250# RATING 6004-S w/pail shelf 4' 15# 63.95 | 375E Airless System | |
| 36-250 NEW 10" Slide Compound SawSale 489 31-695 NEW 6" Belt/9" Disc Sander 441 330 | 3736 36" 17.70 10.20 54.95 | | 6005-S w/pail shelf 5' 18# 73.95 6006-S w/pail shelf 6' 20# 80.95 | 505 High performance Airless Painter440 369 HVLP Fine coat finishing HVLP System 195 159 CS2000 Profine finish HVLP System339 278 | |
| 40-650 NEW Q3 18" Scroll Saw 600 479 DELTA STATIONARY | Item Jaw Length List Sale Lots of 6 | | FIBERGLASS STEP - TYPE 1A- 300# RATING | DAVID WHITE INSTRUMENTS | |
| 17-900 16-1/2" Floor Drill Press | 4512 12" 34.50 20.75 114.95 4518 18" 36.35 22.30 122.95 4524 24" 38.50 23.65 129.95 | Most Tools Shipped 2 day | 6204 4' 14# 65.95 6205 5' 18# 76.95 6206 6' 20# 89.95 | LP6-20 Sight Level package - 20x 329 215 LP6-20XL LP6-20 with 9056 tripod & 7620 rod | |
| 33-990 10" Radial Arm Saw981 769 37-280 6" Motorized Jointer450 389 | JORGENSEN STEEL "!" BAR CLAMPS Lots | Federal Express | ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 11- 225# | L6-20 Meridian Level - 20x | |
| 50-179 3/4 HP 2 stage Dust Collector 523 399 43-355 3/4" Shaper 1-1/2 HP | 7224 24" 35.75 20.30 112.95 | for \$9.00 !! | RATED EXTENSION Working Model Size Length Weight(ibs) Sale | LT8-300P above Level with optical plum. 869 565 LT6-900 Level Transit - 20x | |
| 33-055 8-1/4" Sawbuck comp with legs. 846 665 36-540 10" Table saw | 7248 48" 42.15 24.45 134.95 7272 72" 48.50 29.60 168.75 | | D1224-2 24' 21' 33# 179.95 D1228-2 28' 25' 42# 209.95 | ALT6-900 Automatic Level - Transit - 18x 666 429 ALTP6-900 above Level with tripod & rod 799 499 | |
| 34-670 10" Motorized Table Saw492 395 32-100 Stationary Plate Jointer351 269 36-040 8-1/4" Compound Mitre Saw 190 149 | PONY CLAMP FIXTURES Lots ModelDescription List Sale of 12 | P 4 80 | D1232-2 32' 29' 53# 239.95 D1236-2 36' 32' 62# 266.95 | ALP6-18HD Auto. Level-18x with tripod & rod | |
| 36-905 30" Unifence | 50 3/4" Black Pipe Clamps 15.45 8.10 92.50 52 1/2" Black Pipe Clamps 12.65 6.95 74.95 | ies 🔀 | ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1- 250# RATED EXTENSION | AL8-26 Automatic Level - 26x 854 549 ALP8-26 above Level with 9075 tripod and | |
| 36-755 10" Tilt Arbor Saw | MK TILE SAWS Model DescriptionList Sale | िएम् डें | D1324-2 24' 21' 39# 195.95 D1328-2 28' 25' 50# 226.95 D1332-2 32' 29' 62# 257.95 | 7620 rod | |
| 34-445 34-444 Saw with 30" unifence Sale 839 28-280V 14" Band Saw w/enc stand 1 HPSale 798 | MK770 1/2 HP - 7" blade | eral Expres | D1336-2 36' 32' 77# 318.95 D1340-2 40' 35' 85# 359.95 | LL100 NEW Finish Line Laser Level. 199 135 | |
| 28-275 14" Band Saw with open stand 3/4 HP | We stock all replacement blades | 6 12 | ALUMINUM FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# RATED EXTENSION | QUAL-CRAFT JACKS 2200 Pump Jack | |
| 22-675 NEW DC380 15" Planer Sale 1175 37-154 DJ15 6"Jointer Sale 1299 | for above saws. Msxe6362 FEIN Triangle Sander v/spdSale 205 | L be | D1520-2 20' 17' 37# 189.95 D1524-2 24' 21' 45# 220.95 | 2201 Pump Jack Brace | |
| DEWALT TOOLS DW364 7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/brake, 13 amp294 158 | Msx625 FEIN NEW Air Triangle Sander.Sale 189 LPN672 PONY Air Palm Nailer w/ glove Sale 94.99 | Sort to Early | D1528-2 28' 25' 56# 246.95 D1532-2 32' 29' 66# 289.95 | Buy any 6 (can be assorted) deduct additional 10% 2601 Wall Jack | |
| DW306K 8.0 amp Recip Saw w/cs v/s pd 291 164 DW610 1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router 266 152 | | A STATE OF THE STA | D1536-2 36' 32'(250# rating) 79# 339.95 D1540-2 40' 35'(250# rating) 89# 369.95 | 2601 Wall Jack | |
| DW411 1/4 sheet Palm Sander, 1.7 amp 88 58 DW705 12" Compound Mitre Saw 734 359 DW704 12" Mitre Saw | 1166 3/8" Drill 0-2500 rpm 4 amp 118 68 | 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 | FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# RATING EXTENSION | PASLODE IMPULSE GUNS Model DescriptionList Sale | |
| DW100 3/8" Drill, 4 amp, 0-2500 rpm,rev 118 68 DW250 4.5A Drywall Gun, 0-4000 rpm,rev158 88 DW254 4.5A Drywall Gun, 0-2500 rpm,rev162 88 | 79-034 Workmate 400 | No. | D6116-2 16' 13' 34# 199.95 D6120-2 20' 17' 40# 219.95 D6124-2 24' 21' 53# 254.95 | IM250 Trimpulse Finish Nailer Kit complete drives 3/4" - 2-1/2" brads 1130 548 IM325 Impulse Framing Nailer Kit complete | |
| DW254 4.5A Drywaii Gun, 0-2500 rpm,rev162 88 DW280K NEW Screwdriver kit complete. 222 124 DW402 4-1/2" Grinder 6 amp | 2037 Drywall Gun 0-4000 5.0 amp 178 95 | M M | D6124-2 28' 25' 60# 298.95 D6132-2 32' 29' 74# 379.95 | drives 2" - 3-1/4" nails 1130 548 | |
| DW682K Biscuit Joiner with case | 2054 Tek Gun 0-2500 5.0 amp | LS | FIBERGLASS FLAT STEP TYPE 1A- 300# | SENCO AIR NAILERS SFN1+ Finishing Nailer 1" - 2" w/ case 448 345 SFN40 Finish Nailer w/case 1-1/4"-2-1/2" 569 389 | |
| Above router comes with Free DW6966 Fine depth adjustment ! DW675K 3-1/8" Planer with case 292 164 | 2694 7-1/4" Super Sawcat Circ Saw w/cs294 158 2695 8-1/4" Super Sawcat Circ Saw w/cs328 179 3339 Elu 3 HP v/spd Plunge Router520 269 | TOOL RY 11 | XTRA HEAVY DUTY EXTENSION D7116-2 16' 13' 37# 249.95 D7120-2 20' 17' 43# 269.95 | SN325 Nailer 1-7/8" - 3-1/4" | |
| DW431 3 x 21 var, speed Belt Sander 338 184 DW420 Palmgrip Random Orb Sander 124 69 DW421 above Sander with dust collector 144 79 | Piranha Carbide Tooth Saw Blades by B & D | | D7124-2 24' 21' 58# 309.95 D7128-2 28' 25' 66# 344.95 | SKS Stapler 5/8" - 1-1/2" | |
| DW423 NEW Palm Random Orbit Sander variable speed170 99 | Model # Diameter # Teeth List Sale | M T M F | D7132-2 32' 29' 79# 398.95 | SN60 Framing - Clip Hd 2" - 3-1/2" 708 449 SN65 15% more power than SN60 709 469 | |
| DW930K 12 volt 5-3/8" Trim Saw kit 370 199 DW444 6" Random Orbit Sander 266 139 DW443 DW444 with hook & loop pad 266 139 | 73-715 5-1/2 16 14.39 8.30 73-716 6-1/2 18 14.39 8.30 | #OO # | Buy any 3 ladders (can be asst) deduct additional 5% | AIRY AIR NAILERS 0241SK Brad Nailer 3/8" - 1-9/16" | |
| DW935KNEW 14.4V 5-3/8" Trim Saw kit 444 237 DW935K Saw comes with 2 batterles! | 73-717 7-1/4 18 14.60 7.99 73-737 7-1/4 24 18.06 9.50 73-757 7-1/4 40 32.87 17.49 | | Prepaid freight | Same as Senco SLP-20 180 98 0250SK Brad Nailer 3/4" - 2" 296 164 | |
| DEWALT CORDLESS DRILLS DW952K3/8" v/spd w/ two 9.6V batteries 284 139 | 73-718 8 22 20.95 11.25 73-759 8-1/4 40 46.88 26.95 | | and best prices too! | 0626SK 1/4" Crown Stapler 3/8" - 1" 194 104 104 1/4" Crown Stapler 3/4" - 1-9/16" Same as Senco SKS310 175 | |
| DW962K-2 3/8" v/spd w/ two 9.6V XR batt 330 179 DW972K-2 3/8" v/spd w/ two 12V XR batt362 189 | 73-740 10 32 34.63 18.85 73-770 10 60 70.37 36.95 | (6) | STABILA LEVELS | EZ-1 Multi-purpose nailer & stapler . 180 98 Above nailers come w/case, | |
| DW904 12 volt flashlight29.95 DW972K-2 drill & DW904 flashlight Sale 205 | | CA'S LO | Model Description | fasteners, oil & wrenches 0565T Angle Finish Nailer 1" - 2-1/2" 386 205 8290 Framing Nailer 2" - 3-1/2" 475 319 | |
| DW991K3/8" v/spd w/ one 14.4V XR batt 388 199 DW991K-2above drill with 2 batteries 415 225 | | C T S | 24680 72" Level w/ hand holes 145.45 100 28340 24" Magnetic level | Airy nailers use Senco brand fasteners | |
| DW994KQ 1/2" variable speed w/ one 14.4V XR battery458 235 | D1422 14"-22"extension | Ш 5 % | 28390 48" Magnetic level w/ Free case88 59 28410 72" Magnetic level135 94 | DUO-FAST AIR NAILERS LFN-764 Finish Nailer 1" - 2" | |
| DW994KQ-2 DW994KQ drill kit w/ 2 batt. Sale 259 Above drill kits come w/charger & steel case ! | | O _M OO | RECORD WOODWORKING VISES Model Jaw\Width OpeningList Sale | HFN-880C Finish Nailer 1-1/2" - 2-1/2". 793 459 RCN-60\225Coil Roofing Nailer 710 425 CN-350 Framing Nailer - Full Head 702 419 | |
| DW991KS-2DW991K drill, DW935 saw, &cse 349 | 8030 3/8" variable speed Drill263 145 | m | 53E 10-1/2"\15" Quick release 248 119 52D 7"\8" Quick release w/dog169 89 52-1/2D 9"\13" Quick release w/dog231 105 | CN-325 Framing Nailer - Clip Head . 682 409 | |
| NEW DeWait 18 volt Cordless Tools DW995K 1/2" Drill Kit | 3/8"variable speed close quarter Drill 0-1300rpm211 125 Same as 8000 but is 0-2500 rpm 221 139 | THE PARTY IN | KRAUSE MULTIMATIC LADDERS | EXCALIBUR Fences & Tables | |
| DW997K 1/2" Drill / Hammer Drill Kit 454 269 DW936K Saw Kit | 690 5" Air Random Orbit Sander 228 132 | | Model Description | TT45R50L12 50°Fence | |
| FREE FREIGH | T TO THE CONTINENTAL STA | ATES ON EVERY IT | | OW AVAILABLE | |
| READER SERVICE NO. 24 | | | | | |

A better way to saw orchard woods?

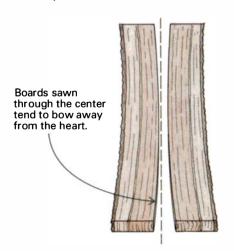
The article on orchard woods (FWW #115, pp. 66-69) was interesting but didn't go far enough. I'd like to know more about how these small trees should be cut. Simply cutting the wood into thick slabs for resawing and planing can lead to cupping due to drying differences between sapwood and heartwood.



I'd like to improve the yield from these small trees, so I've considered cutting a log down the center and cutting boards perpendicular to this first cut (see the drawing above). I could join the mating boards from the two half-logs later.

—Paul G. Yaskanin, Grand Blanc, Mich.

Redmond Manierre replies: As a sawyer, I generally try to avoid yard trees, not only because of the nails, hammock



hooks, clothesline pulleys and other fascinating objects that I've found in them, but also because of the way they grow. They tend to have a much higher proportion of sapwood to heartwood and significantly wider growth rings than forest-grown trees, so they are inherently less stable.

Splitting the log and then sawing it, as you propose, would theoretically prevent some of the cupping. But would that really be practical with logs under, say, 6 in. dia.? Additionally, boards sawn in this fashion tend to bow away from the heart, as shown in the bottom drawing.

When I process apple wood (the closest thing to a yard tree that I will deal with), I saw the logs through-and-through (flitchsawn) in ¾-in. boards, place the drying sticks about 1 ft. apart, and weight the stack with everything that I have. Despite all these precautions, there is still more drying degrade than I would like.

[Redmond Manierre is the proprietor of Landmark Logworks, a sawmill catering to custom woodworkers, in The Plains, Va. He is a former professional woodworker.]

Parts for a Crescent bandsaw

I bought a large bandsaw at an auction, and I'd like to restore it. It was built by The Crescent Machine Co. and has a patent date cast into it that reads, "Patent January 3, 1905." Do you know where I might find parts? The cast-iron wheels (32 in. dia. by 113/16 in. wide) need tires. The tires that are on it now are made of glued-on, 6-in. by 11/2-in. flat rubber strips. Could you suggest motor size, speed and pulley diameters?

-Rex Chamberlain, Oklahoma City, Okla.

Robert Vaughan replies: The Crescent parts franchise is now operated by Jefco Industries, Inc. (P.O. Box 5, Columbiana, OH 44408; 216-482-5533). They may be able to help, but that's an awfully old machine you bought.

For a motor, I'd go with a 5-hp single-phase, 184T frame, 1,750 rpm, with a high-quality magnetic starter. A 3-hp repulsion-induction motor might also work well if you can find one.

The blade speed should be between 3,600 and 4,000 ft. per minute. You can do the pulley arithmetic from there. And many pulley combinations will give the same blade speed.

I'd replace the existing pieced-together tires with new ones (you can get them from Pennsylvania Saw Co. Inc., P.O. Box 533, Emigsville, PA 17318; 800-233-9381). Be sure to grind a good crown on the tires once they're installed so the blade will track well.

[Robert Vaughan is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*. He restores woodworking machinery in Roanoke, Va.]

Staining cherry, blotch-free

In FWW #112 (p. 32), Chris Minick describes a pre-stain wood conditioner that reduces stain blotching on cherry. I like to use Danish oil as a finish, including the pigmented versions, but I have had some disappointing results on cherry.

Does the wood conditioner described by Mr. Minick work effectively as a prestain under Danish oil, either natural or colored, to reduce blotching?

—James Ransom, San Diego, Calif. Chris Minick replies: I have a love-hate relationship with cherry—I love the way it machines, hate the way it finishes. As you have already noticed, cherry has a nasty tendency to blotch when stained. Even clear (natural) Danish oil finish will blotch on some cherry boards.

To answer your question, though, my home-brewed pre-stain conditioner (one cup boiled linseed oil in one quart mineral spirits) will minimize the blotching problem on cherry but won't completely eliminate it.

I flood the cherry with my pre-stain conditioner, keeping the surface wet for five to ten minutes. Then I wipe off the excess conditioner (lay the rags out flat to dry before disposing of them). I'm careful to stain within an hour or two after this treatment. Otherwise, the conditioning step will need to be repeated. Once the stain has dried, I continue with my normal finishing routine.

A completely blotch-free finish can be achieved on cherry, but it requires a different finishing technique. First I sand the raw wood to 220-grit, and then I seal the entire piece with a coat of superblond shellac (a 2-lb. cut, or 2 lbs. of shellac flakes dissolved in a gallon of denatured alcohol).

Once this first coat is dry and scuff-sanded, I spray on a few coats of a 3-lb.

WOODTURNING

BONHAM'S WOODWORKING SUPPLY, INC.



Crushed Velvet Pen Blanks - You will find this material used on famous pen brands costing \$250 or more. Turns like wood, finish with wet and dry paper. Avail. in red, blue, or green.

To Order Call: 1-800-266-4267

Mastercard & Visa Accepted, Send \$1 for Catalog Bonham's Woodworking Supply, Inc.

1916 Morningside Dr., Garland, Texas 75042 Ph: (214) 278 - 2097 Fax: (214)864-1042 Wholesale Inquires Welcome

READER SERVICE NO. 182

Powerful Thinking



Powerful thoughts bring powerful results. Watch our free demonstration video on the Robland X31 combination machine and you will see the powerful thought process that has gone into the design of this Belgian success story. Every woodworker's dream, combine:

• 10" table saw

- 12" Jointer/Planer
- 3, 3HP motors (German)
- 50" rip capacity
- Cast iron sliding table system • 20 seconds to change functions

- Mortiser
- Shaper

Put the power in your hands today. Call (800) 234-1976, ext 326, for your free demonstration video.

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Rd., Laguna Beach, CA 92651 • FAX (714) 497-1346

READER SERVICE NO. 104

AVERAGE DRUM SANDER.



ayneginayning

Changing belts on a drum sander can take as long as 2 hours, but with the SDM-15 wide belt sander, belt changes require only 30 seconds! Belts last up to 20 times longer. Add it up - In the long run, you'll spend less time and money on maintenance and more time being productive. With continous oscillation and pneumatic tracking, Sheng Shing wide belt sanders deliver superior quality sanding at affordable prices, and the SDM-15 is priced right for small cabinet shops.



CALL 1-800-929-4321



READER SERVICE NO. 93

August 9, 10, 11, 1996 Friday 9 am - 6 pm Saturday 9 am - 6 pm

Sunday 10 am - 6 pm



Box 920. Durham Ontario, Canada NOG1RO (519) 369-6902 FAX (519) 369-5750

Widest Variety of Woodworking Tools and Wooden Crafts

Free Children's Workshop • Fully Instructed Women's Workshop Free Seminars • Juried Wood Art Competition \$5,000 in cash Prizes.

Call or Write for Show Brochure

• IN • WOODWORKING EXCELLENCE

cut of garnetlac (a darker, less-refined version of shellac) to produce that nutbrown look of aged cherry. Another sealer coat of dewaxed superblond shellac followed by two coats of waterborne lacquer complete the job.

Substituting buttonlac (the least-refined of the generally available forms of shellac) for garnetlac will produce a darker walnut-brown. In-between shades can be made by blending the two and controlling the amount sprayed on the wood surface. Superblond shellac, garnetlac and buttonlac are all available from Woodworker's Supply (1108 N. Glenn Road, Casper, WY 82601; 800-645-9292). [Chris Minick is a finishing chemist and woodworker in Stillwater, Minn. He is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Good woods for turning

I am a relatively new woodturner. Where can I find a complete discussion and comparative scale of the ease or difficulty of turning various woods? —Peter Rohr, Hilton Head Island, S.C. Dale Ross replies: Coming up with a chart rating the difficulty of turning different species of woods would be virtually impossible. To provide a foundation, I recommend Understanding Wood by R. Bruce Hoadley (The Taunton Press, 1980). This book is not turning-specific, but it is the definitive text for anyone who uses wood.

How hard a wood is to turn depends on the turning's design, the technique used to execute that design, the equipment and tools on hand, one's ability and standards, and each individual piece of wood. In general, turning wood that is green is easier than turning seasoned wood. Roughing out a bowl from a chunk of green wood, ribbons of shavings sailing over your shoulder, is a joy. Drying the roughed-out blank, however, is an altogether different matter. Some woods—apple and beech, for example—are quite prone to distortion and checking as they dry.

Woods with curly (or tiger) figure, burls,

crotch or interlocking grained woods are harder to turn, but the results can be worth the effort. Teak and ebony have a high silica content that's abrasive to a tool's cutting edge.

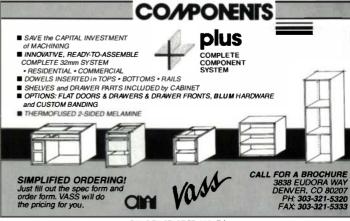
The dust of many woods—spalted maple, some cedars, walnut, mahogany and ebony—can be irritating. Woodworkers who have allergies or chemical sensitivities have been known to have more severe reactions to some tropical woods, ranging from skin rashes to respiratory failure—and death.

Splintering can be an issue in woods such as fir and redwood. Fuzzy, toughto-sand grain is annoying in woods like butternut.

As for positive characteristics, uniformity and firmness top my list. For straightforward functional bowls, maple and cherry are hard to beat. The best way to answer your question is for you to seek out woods you're interested in and take them for a spin. You'll become increasingly adept, diminishing each wood's difficulty factor, and you'll







Free Catalog

The Free Garrett Wade Catalog is 176 color pages of the best woodworking supplies and tools in the business.

We are the exclusive American importer of Multico Square Hole Mortisers.

For a Free Woodworking Catalog call Toll-Free or write to:

Garrett Wade

161 6th. Avenue Dept. 1075 New York, NY 10013



READER SERVICE NO. 95



AMERICAN MADE, HEAVY DUTY!

MODELS UP TO



It has quality features not found on other brands. Sand boards, frames, doors, veneer, knots, wild grain perfectly flat and smooth every time!

37 INCH CAPACITY

Reduce sanding time from hours to minute

Delivers sanding precision equal to large wide belt sanders at an affordable price!

EXCALIBUR MACHINE CORP.
P.O. BOX 82
Anderson, MO 64831
PLEASE SEND ME A FREE BROCHURE 1-417-223-4031

READER SERVICE NO. 32



At Osborne Wood Products, our specialty is turnings!

We are willing to go the extra mile to make sure you get what you want. Because of our specialized process we can satisfy your turning needs.

- · Stock items
- · Custom items
- · Turnings from your drawings or photos

Size is no problem either. From tiny chair spindles to massive table legs -we turn them with care.



1-800-849-8876 Fax: 706-886-8526

READER SERVICE NO. 4

Cabinet Hinges

simply the best & always in stock



Horton Brasses Inc.

Nooks Hill Rd. PO Box 120, dept F Cromwell CT 06416

860-635-4400

catalog: \$4.00

brand new 1996 catalog now available!

READER SERVICE NO. 402

Presents the CabinetMaker's System



JoinTECH

P.O. Box 790727 San Antonio, TX 78279

(800) 619-1288 TEL: (210) 377-1288 FAX: (210) 377-1282 a FREE BROCHURE and Special Introductory Offer Details.

, OR CHARGE BY PHONE, \$5.00 R A COMPLETE DEMONSTRATON MINUTE VHS VIDEO BROCHURE

This one can do it all. The CabinetMaker's System invented by JOINTECH, whose Dovetail Machine has already been recognized as the Best and Easiest to use, can perform all operations in Cabinet and Furniture making.

With the Cabinet Maker's System, you can make raised panels, rails and stiles, tongue and groove, do face frame construction, drawers, edgework and much, much more. It

includes everything you need to make 48 beautiful dovetail and box joints.

IOINTECH's Cahinet Maker's System can do it all! It is simply the best investment in high quality performance and at a very affordable price.



Franklin KC3 Hardware

TOLL FREE 800-662-0004

FAX 804-562-2577 Visa, MasterCard, Discover, American Express, Free Freight in Continental USA, Error Subject to Correction. Mail Order Hours: M-F 8-6 EST, Sat. 8-5 EST

PORTER+CABLE

| 333 R/O Sander \$7 |
|---|
| 352VS 3x21 Belt Sander \$16 |
| 690 1-1/2 HP Router \$13 |
| 693 1-1/2 HP Plunge Router \$16 |
| 556 Plate Joiner \$13 |
| 7310 Laminate Trimmer \$9 |
| 7700 10" Laser Loc Miter Saw \$33 |
| 340 1/4 Sheet Finish Sander \$4 |
| 7333S Dust Collection KitSale \$1 |
| 347 2-1/4 Circular Saw w/Case \$12 |
| 7839 3-1/4 HP VS Plunge Router \$26 |
| 9444 New Profile Sander Kit \$10 |
| 97366 6" R/O Sander Kit \$14 |
| 550 Pocket Cutter \$17 |
| New 8N125 18 Ga. Brad Nailer 5/8"-1-1/4" \$9 |
| New BN200 18 Ga. 3/4"-2" Brad Nailer \$14 |
| New DA250 15 Ga. 1-1/4"-2-1/2" Finish Nailer - \$22 |
| CUNCOLD |

SUNGOLD PREMIUM QUALITY ABRASIVES

5" No Hole PSA 80-120 Grit --- \$12.95/roll 6" No Hole PSA 80-120 Grit --- \$15.50/roll 3x21 Belts Mixed Grit -- \$14.30/box 3x24 Belts Mixed Grit \$14.75/box 4x24 Belts Mixed Grit \$21 50/hov

RYORI

| BT3000 10" Table Saw \$529 |
|--|
| SC162VS Scroll Saw \$149 |
| OSS450 Oscillating Spindle Sander \$159 |
| TSS200 8-1/2" Sliding Compound Miter \$399 |
| AP12 12-5/16" Surface Planer \$389 |
| New JM80K Biscuit Cutter Kit \$95 |
| New BE600 6" Bench Grinder \$59 |
| |

BOSCH

1655 7-1/4 Circular Saw -

1657 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/brake ---- \$134 1604A 1-3/4 HP Router \$134 1613 EVS 2 HP Plunge Router -\$194 1615 EVS 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router -- \$285 1608 Laminate Trimmer -1608U Underscribe Trimmer \$145 1608KX Deluxe Installers Kit \$229 1584VS Jig Saw ---\$149 1587VS Top Handle Jig Saw \$149 3725DVS 5" R/OSander New \$144 3727 DVS 6" R/O Sander New -\$149 1273DVS 4x24 Belt Sander ---\$219 3270D 3x21 Belt Sander ---\$158 1003VSR 3/8" Drill --3054VSRK 12V 3/8" Cordless Drill -- \$176 3310K 12V T-Handle Cordless Drill - \$176 3300K 12V Cordless Drill -B4050 In Line Grip Saw --B7001 VS Corner Detail Sander - ---- \$91

Alien's

| حت لت ت |
|---|
| 0241SK 18GA Brad Nailer Kit \$99 |
| 0250SK18GA Brad Nailer Kit \$164 |
| (5/8"-2" Brads) |
| 0565T Angle Finish Nailer \$204 |
| (1"-2-1/2" Finish Nails) |
| 8290 Framing Naiter 80-160 \$319 |
| (Uses Full Round Head Nails) |
| AT 550P 4 Gal. Air Compressor \$285 |
| AT 550T 2K2 4 Gal. Air Compressor - \$285 |
| |

| W 15-101F 10" lable 5aw \$549 |
|---|
| ITC MOBILE BASE \$84.95 |
| lew JTAS 10 Tilting Arbor Saw \$1,399 |
| our Choice of Fence System Biesemeyer |
| Commercial Model 50), Vega (Promodel |
| 0), Excalibur (TT4BRL50L12) |
| TC MOBILE BASE \$189 |
| ewJPM-13 Planer/Molder \$799 |
| C-650 Dust Collector \$229 |
| C-1200 Dust Collector \$449 |
| W1054 Dust Collector ACC Kit \$25 |
| W1055 Dust Collector ACC Kit \$76 |
| VBS14CS 14" Band Saw \$669 |
| ITC MOBILE BASE \$84,95 |
| J6CS 6" Joiner \$449 |
| ITC MOBILE BASE \$84,95 |
| DP14MF 14" Drill Press \$429 |
| MA-581 Mortising Attachment \$34 |
| MA-582 Mortising Attachment \$34 |
| WS-18HO Shaper \$499 |
| ITC MOBILE BASE \$84.99 |
| DHC15T4 Direct Drive Compressor - \$299 |
| |

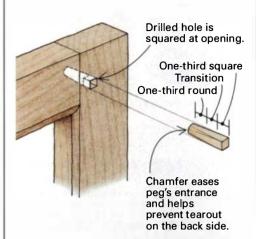
| SLP20 Brad Nailer 5/8"-1-5/8" \$278 |
|--------------------------------------|
| SN70 Framing Nailer 2"-3-1/2" \$479 |
| M2 + Rugged Duty Stapler\$385 |
| SM325 + Framing Nailer \$419 |
| SFN1 Finish Nailer 1"-2" Nails \$309 |
| SKS Medium Duty Stapler\$275 |
| SPS Roofing Stapler \$349 |
| SLS20 Narrow Crown Stapler \$245 |
| |

develop your own preferences. [Dale Ross is a professional woodturner in North Yarmouth, Maine.]

Square pegs in round holes

I have always admired the square pegs used in some Shaker furniture. How were these done? Are they sauare their entire length or just the last bit? How much, if any, of the hole is chiseled square? -Don Stephan, Cincinnati, Ohio Garrett Hack replies: Square pegs that pin together mortise-and-tenon joints are a nice design feature, and they're simple to do. I wait to peg the joint until it has been assembled and the glue is dry. I drill a hole slightly smaller than the width of the peg all the way through the joint, though you could stop the hole and peg just short of the back side. To prevent the drill bit from tearing out the face of the furniture piece, I apply a piece of masking tape over the spot where I'm going to drill. I burnish it down well with the end of a round handle, like the one on a chisel, to make sure the tape is in good

Pegging a mortise-and-tenon joint



contact with the wood. Then I lay out the hole right on the tape. Supporting the back of the joint with a scrap of wood prevents the exit hole from splintering.

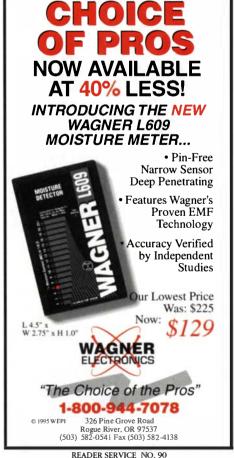
Once the hole is bored, I chop the first third of the entry roughly square. I always use a harder wood (usually maple, ash, elm or rosewood) for the peg than for the

carcase or frame whose joints I'm pegging. The surrounding wood is forced to conform to the peg's shape, so very little squaring is necessary.

In harder woods (maple, for example), I square the entry hole closer to the dimension of the peg and to about onethird its depth. Before pegging any real joints, though, you should try driving a few test pegs into scraps of the same wood you'll be using for the joinery. This will give you a feel for the best fit.

I crosscut the pegs from square strips ripped on the tablesaw. I run the blade up through a properly secured wooden throat plate, so there's no gap beside the blade into which the thin strips might jam. This lets me cut the strips accurately and safely. Each peg is shaped with a small knife to conform to the shape of the hole: The third whose end will show is left square, the third that enters the hole is roughly round and the center third makes the transition between the two ends (see the drawing at left). I chamfer the round end of the peg in a hand-held pencil





FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF FINE WOODWORKING

Control woodshop dust. and breathe easy again!

The only complete guide to small-shop dust control shows you how...

Put clean air back into your shop. Professional woodworker Sandor Nagyszalanczy gives you practical, shop-tested solutions to total dust control so you can build the right system for your shopwithout complex calculations.

Woodshop Dust Control covers all major strategies, systems and equipment, from inexpensive, small-shop set-ups to complete

Shop-Built Air-Filtration Device 34 x 12 x 24 3/4 x 24 x 36 plywr top (and bottom) 3/4 x 131/2 x 36

professional systemsincluding where to find materials and supplies.

You'll examine all the new technology from local and central collection systems to permanent and portable filtration units. And it's all in non-technical language so you can choose the method, equipment and ducting to make your shop environment safe and dust-free. For total dust control in your shop... on your budget—order Woodshop Dust Control today!

NEW!

SOFTCOVER, 192 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-116-X, ITEM 070246, \$19.95

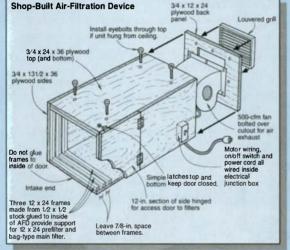


Woodshop Dust Control

SANDOR NAGYSZALANCZY

fully illustrated with photos, diagrams and drawings.

All books are



MORE shop-tested woodshop strategies and woodworking ingenuity by Sandor Nagyszalanczy...

Fixing and Avoiding Woodworking Mistakes

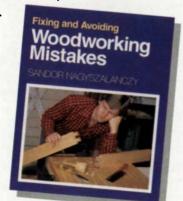
Project-saving solutions let you tackle any

woodworking with confidence.

- Make invisible repairs.
- Tighten loose joinery.
- Banish surface blemishes.
- Flatten warped parts.
- ...and more.

SOFTCOVER, 208 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-097-X,ITEM070229,\$19.95

A limited number of the hardcover edition is available while supplies last. ISBN: 1-56158-115-1, Item 070248, \$24.95



Woodshop Jigs & Fixtures

How to design and build jigs and fixtures in your shop for any application.

- Increase woodworking precision.
- Create devices to fit your tools.
- · Build fences, carriages, tables, stops and templates.
- · Modify existing jigs and fixtures.
- Design simple jigs or complex, multi-function assemblies.

SOFTCOVER, 240 PAGES, ISBN: 1-56158-073-2, ITEM 070202, \$22.95



sharpener. This makes it easier to get the peg into the hole and helps to avoid splitting out the exit hole.

I drive the peg into the hole with a small hammer, using an adjustable wrench loosely tightened on the square end of the peg to keep it aligned. I use a modest amount of force to seat the peg nearly flush but not too much that it will split. I saw or chisel off any excess from the front and back and plane both surfaces smooth with a finely set block plane. [Garrett Hack designs and builds furniture in Thetford Center, Vt.)

Parts for a Yates-American machine

Do you have any information as to the whereabouts of the Yates-American Machine Co. of Beloit, Wis.? I have a combination tablesaw, jointer and disc sander, and I need parts to make the jointer and disc sander operable.

-Robert Betit, Dalton, Mass.

Robert Vaughan replies: Yates-American is still in business and still in

Beloit Its address is Yates-American Machine Co., Woodworking Division. 2880 Kennedy Drive, Beloit, WI 53511; (608) 364-0333. Good luck with your combination machine.

Air-drying time for red oak

I am thinking of buying some air-dried, roughsawn oak because of the savings over buying surfaced, kiln-dried stock. How long will I need to let it dry to reduce the moisture to a useable level if I store it indoors? Also, to dry this wood, can I use strips of plywood between the wood for air circulation?

-Herbert Sloan, Norwalk, Conn. Redmond Manierre replies: If the oak has been air-dried outside for at least six months, you can safely move it into a dry, well-heated room in your house and stack it using 3/4-in. by 1-in. by 2-ft. plywood strips. (Don't use these strips to sticker green, wet lumber, or you'll have trouble with sticker stain.) Leave the wood through the winter while the heat is on, and by the time the weather warms

Our Samples Are Better Than

up enough to turn off the furnace, 4/4 boards of lumber should be fine to use.

Continue drying thicker stock by moving it into the attic and carefully restickering it. Leave it through the heat of the summer until late September. For anything thicker than 2 in., you may have to repeat the whole process another year. By then, kiln-dried lumber might not sound so expensive.

Table design details: how much overhang, what kind of pulls?

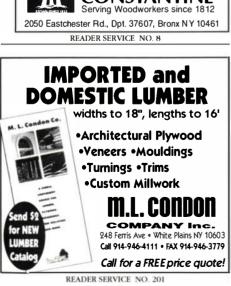
I am making two end tables out of mesquite and want them to be perfect. How much overhang should the top have to look balanced? Is there a general rule?

Normally, I would attach the top with one screw in the middle of each end and two screws on each side with elongated holes to accommodate seasonal wood movement. But many of the masters seem to abhor the use of metal fasteners. Is there a better way to attach the top? And what about drawer pulls? When I

Operate 3-phase shop motors

from single-phase power









London, Ontario Canada N6A 5K2

Electrophysics

1-800-244-9908



designed the pieces, I envisioned round, brass drawer pulls, but James Krenov and others seem to go for wooden drawer pulls. Which one is more appropriate for my tables?

—Robert V. Ratts, Bedford, Texas Peter Korn replies: One of the most wonderful things about furniture design is that there are no correct answers or foolproof formulas. Whether you prefer to copy existing styles or to exercise your own creativity, there will be those who admire your aesthetics and those who disdain them.

If your end tables are closely patterned on an existing style, such as Shaker, you might try to maintain consistency by working from measurements of original pieces. If you can't find an actual piece to measure or a measured drawing, you can approximate the overhang by scaling measurements from a photograph.

If your tables are more interpretive and you are willing to cultivate your eye, an excellent way to determine the overhang is to mock up different-sized tops (with

expendable material such as cardboard or plywood) until you find a proportion and overhang that please you.

The same advice applies to drawer pulls. If you are working close to a historical style, you'll probably want to research the original pulls. If you're winging it, a good approach would be to attach sample pulls to the completed table using double-faced tape. Try brass knobs, and then try carving your own wooden pulls. See what they look like in place, how they feel when you grasp them and what placement you prefer. This testing may seem like extra work, but isn't taking the time to achieve excellence the point of making our own furniture?

Although there are no absolute aesthetic rules in design, there are relationships to be aware of. Formally, these rules are broken down into artificial categories such as visual weight, symmetry and texture. Practically, you should consider that the more the top overhangs, the less you'll see of the aprons. Seeing less of the

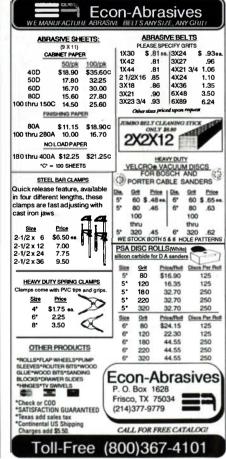
aprons, in turn, makes the base appear less substantial in relationship to the top. But the visual, or perceived, weight of the top can be adjusted by making its edges look thicker or thinner. Finally, attaching a tabletop is the one application for which screws are universally accepted, even in the finest furniture.

There is much to be learned from James Krenov and other inspiring furnituremakers who have given a lifetime to the craft. But they became great not by obeying established criteria but rather by cultivating an inner voice that has led them in new directions. And each of us has that voice.

[Peter Korn teaches at the Center for Furniture Craftsmanship in Rockport, Maine, and is the author of *Working with Wood: The Basics of Craftsmanship* (The Taunton Press, 1993).]

Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Questions & Answers, Fine Woodworking, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.







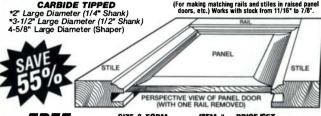
Make Beautiful Raised Panel Doors With Your 1/4" or 1/2" Router or With Your 1/2" or 3/4" Shaper.

Professional production quality bit makes it quick and easy to produce matching rails and stiles - the panel raising bit with ball bearing guide makes the raised panel perfect every time!



RAISED PANEL ROUTER BIT SUPPLIED with BALL BEARING

CARRIDE TIPPED 4-5/8" Large Diameter (Shaper)



FREE SHIPPING IN CONT. U.S.

SIZE & FORM ITEM # PRICE/SET 1/4" Shank Router #1241 1/2" Shank Router #1242 \$79.95 1/2" Shaper #1243 Regular Value Over \$150.00!

RAIL and STILE BIT

©1994 MLCS,Ltd.

To Order By MasterCard, VISA or Discover. Call Toll-Free 7 Day - 24 Hour Order Service At:

1-800-533-9298

Or Send Check To: MLCS, Ltd., P.O. Box 4053 FL, Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 118





Complete Line of Quality Woodworking Machines with A Small Investment. Not only reduce the investment but also the production cost.

Over 93.000 machines have been sold since 1987.

Call for more details ! MENT! SPECIFY CUSTOMER SATISFACTION! FINE FOLID



Ripping accuracy guaranteed !
Perfect alignment, vibration free
operation. Scoring unit for clean,
accurate, chip free cuts, ready for
edge banding. Saw shaft bearings
lubricated for life.
13' Auto Hor. #TS-P12S \$ 23,900.00
"Itan: Vibra. #TS-P12S \$ 23,900.00
"Itan: Vibra. #TS-P12S \$ 23,900.00

10' Hor. Sliding #TP-P3200S \$ 9,900.00 5' Ver. #SC-H5 \$ 1,390.00

10' Ver. Scoring #TS-P3216 \$ 18,900.00

IND. PLANER, MOULDER 15° #WP0015 \$ 899.00 20° Ind. #WP1120 \$ 2,290.00

20" 3 Side #SM203 \$ 6,900.00 6" 3 S. Moulder #SM3006 \$ 5,900.00

ing user. Air or Hyd. control for best results.

#BB-25 \$ 1.390.00 Hor. Multi #BR-54 \$ 9,900.00 Ver. Multi #DR-204 \$ 12,500.00 Uni. 22 Bits #BR-2232 \$ 5,690.00

Unique 2 cutter head, free from torn igue 2 cutter head, free from form hin, shaping and sanding at one pass! Models for 1" to 100", any copy work m door handle to dinner table jobs. -Hyd combination system for smooth Air-Hyd co ing. P.L.C. control for outstanding

performance. 28" Basic #CS0028 \$ 9,900.00 28" Auto Feeding #CS28DS \$ 21,900.00 40" 2 Head #CS4002 \$ 19,500.00 100° 2 Head #CS10002 \$ 31,900.00



inital thickness control, up to 0.01" standing bare and drum for best performance. Precion bearing support to alloheavy smooth sanding.
24 Basic #WS-A2548 \$ 5,990.00
15" Open # CA1554 \$ 3,690.00

6" x 132" Edge Sander #EGS-132 \$ 1,099.00

Tel 310-949-3747 Tel 219-794-9255

READER SERVICE NO 119

Heavy duty motor, precision se

bearing, powerful cutting. 10" \$ 1,299.00 12" \$ 1,699.00 14" \$ 2,590.00 16" \$ 2,990.00

9031 E. Slauson Ave. Pico Rivera, CA 90660 8912 Mississippi St. Merrillville, IN 46410

De-Sta-Co pioneered the development of toggle clamping over 60 years ago. Our clamps and clamping systems have set the industry standard for quick-action and safe productholding and fixturing.

Our new catalog features more than 300 field-proven clamping products ready for delivery from a distributor near you. All competitively priced, with more standard styles and sizes than anyone.

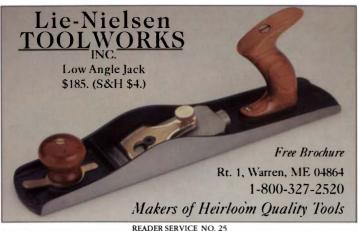
UNI. TABLE SAW

Become a legend on your own shop floor with De-Sta-Co clamps. Call for your FREE catalog.





P.O. Box 2800 Troy, MI 48007 (810) 589-2008 Toll-Free: (800) 245-2759 FAX: (810) 644-3929 Toll-Free FAX: (800) 682-9686









* Elliptical jig required

EJ Elliptical jig allows

radii as small as 7 in.

Our W • 7S Model offers Versatility and Durability

FEATURES:

- Duplication of historic profiles up to 3/4 in. deep
- Solid cast-iron base & head
- Molder-to-planer in less than 2 minutes
- Portable on site or in the shop
- 7,000 rpm/two-knife system produces 78 cuts per in.
- 100 standard knives
- Custom knives
- Five-year warranty
- Fully American-made!

Williams & Hussey Machine Co., Inc. Dept. 136GB P.O. Box 1149 Wilton, NH 03086 . Tel: (603) 654-6828 • Fax: (603) 654-5446 1-800-258-1380

READER SERVICE NO. 2

FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF FINE WOODWORKING

Put flawless finishes on all your work!

Forget everything you ever believed about spray finishing. Professional woodworker Andy Charron gives you all the latest—from spray systems and materials to trouble-free methods of application. Spray Finishing... it's the only comprehensive book on modern spray finishing you can buy.

If you finish your own projects—whether you're new to woodworking or an experienced professional woodworker—Spray Finishing shows you how to get a flawless finish...every time.

- Expand your finishing options.
- Put professional-quality finishes on every project.
- Learn how to use HVLP and conventional spray systems.
- Master water-based materials, dyes, stains, paint...even lacquers.
- Select the right system for your shop and budget.

PLUS—spray booths and rooms...spraying basics...coloring wood...applying top coats...cleaning up...troubleshooting... and more!

SOFTCOVER, COLOR, 176 PAGES, 130 PHOTOS, 60 DRAWINGS, ISBN: 1-56158-114-3, ITEM 070239, \$19.95

ANDY CHARRON Available launton 7/19/96 for fellow enthusiasts

Call 1-800-888-8286 and ask for operator 303 or use the order form in this issue.



General 10" Table Saw w/3hp, Mag Switch 50" Biesemever Fence*

READER SERVICE NO. 47





2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310

1-800-835-5084

Your Complete Store For: Power Tools, Hand Tools, Hardwoods, Finishes, Books, Hardware

More General Machinery

| more delies as ma | |
|----------------------------|---------|
| • 15" Band Saw (#490-1) | \$ 999 |
| • 12" Lathe (#160-1) | \$1,299 |
| • 2" HD Lathe (#260-V). | \$2,695 |
| • 8" Jointer (#480-1) | \$1,699 |
| • 6" Jointer (#1180-1) | \$ 799 |
| • 15" Drill Press (#34-01) | |

Free Spokeshave

RDWOOD WOODWORKERS SAMPLER Discover the perfect wood for your projects 30 GORGEOUS WOODS Domestic and Exotic woods from around the world. 1/2" x 3" x 6" sanded smooth. Ideal for displays, use to test workability or finish, or just experience these beautiful woods. **BOOK OF FINE HARDWOODS** included Over 200 woods. 70 woods shown in full color. Charts compare physical properties. 60 pgs. A \$16.00 value A great reference tool!

1-800-423-2450

WOODWORKERS Source

\$5.00 gets you our famous woodworking catalog as well as future catalogs. 1000's of unique hand woodworking tools. Amazing selection and variety of hard-to-find tools. Also, free gift spokeshave with \$50.00 order. That's our deal. Buy at

Frog and save. (Spokeshave \$15.00 value)

1-800-648-1270

READER SERVICE NO. 401

READER SERVICE NO. 187



READER SERVICE NO. 105

THE CONOVER LATHE



ou can feel the purr from the moment you turn it on - but you won't hear it! Heavy cast iron construction and a timberbed

absorbs vibration and noise. This is no ordinary lathe!

We've refined the woodturning lathes of yesterday by blending their finest design qualities with modern alloys and precision manufacturing. The result is a robust but elegant 16" swing lathe whose bed length is unlimited. Guaranteed to please and complement the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



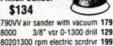
Fax: (216) 350-4544 • Email: ConLathe@aol.com P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061







790 Air Palm Finish Sande



8030 kls 3/8" R.A. drill 0-1500 149 **▲ DELTA**



36-830 3hp unisaw w/30"unif 1599 36-821 3hp unisaw w/50" Bies 1699 36-831 3hp unisaw w/26" Bies 1599 34-778 5hp unisaw w/52" uni1949



34-444 10" contractor's saw 669 34-555 sliding table attach 329 36-2758-1/4" bench table saw 269 33-890 12" radial arm saw1599 33-990 10" radial arm saw 799

28-280 14" 1 HP Bandsaw \$799

33-055 8-1/4" sawbuck w/legs 659 37-154 6" jointer w/stand1299 17-90016-1/2" floor drill press 429 34-080 10" mitre saw 219 23-710 New sharpening center 174

37-350A 8" Jointer, w/Stand \$1649

43-379 3 hp hd 2 spd shaper 1699 31-730 6"belt/12"disc sander 1349 36-220

10" Compound Mitre Saw \$209

1 hp dust collector 499 50-180 50-179 36-906 3/4 hp dust collector 399 52" Delta unifence 329 36-905 30" Delta unifence 249 32-100 plate jointer 269

22-675 15" Wood Planer \$1199

37-190 6" jointer w/stand 499 1 phase stock feeder 849 36-850 1 phase stock feeder 499 32-325 13 spindle boring mach999

31-280 Sanding Center With Stand \$799

36-755 10" cabinet saw 1149 36-751 10" cab w/30" unif 1299 10" cab w/50" unif 1399

36-752 50-901 3 HP 230V Cyclone 2 Stage **Dust Collector**



50-902 5 hp3ph cycln collectr1899 50-903 5hp230v cycln collectr2149

BLACK & DECKER

2694 7-1/4" Super Sawcat With Brake \$159

26958-1/4" super sawcat w/br. 189 79-034 #400 workmate 109

Eme 110



AM79-HC4V New 1-1/2hp vert 329 AMDOL78-HC4V 1-1/2hp oilss 279 AM99-HC4V 2 hp ver twin tnk 399 AM39-HC4V 3/4hp v twin tank 299 K15A8P 1.5 hp wheelbarrow 619 K2A8P 2 hp wheelbarrow 689 K5HGA-8P 5hp Honda whibrw 769 045 3/8" x 50' Goodyear hose 20



PONY AIR-

10

LPN672 Air Palm Nailer With Glove \$94

Drives 6d-50d nails



JWCS-10JF 2 hp sw w/Jet fnc 999 JPM-13 13" planer/moulder 799 JWP-12 12" portable planer 379 JWS-18HO 1hp wood shaper 499 JWTS-10JF

10" Saw w/Jet Fence \$589

JWBS-14CS14"1 hp wd bdaw 599 JWBS-140S14"3/4hp w bdsw 499 JDP-17MF 17"11 16 sp dr pr 429 JJ-6CS

6" Long **Bed Jointer** \$499

JJ-8CS 8" long bed jointer 1149 JWL-1236 12" vs wood lathe 569 JWP-15HO 15"3hp w planer 1249 JWP-208-1 20°,3hp w planer 1999

DC-650 1 HP. 650 CFM **Dust Collector**

\$229 DC-1200 2hp1200cfm collectr 449 DC-1900 3hp1900 cfm collectr 619

JSG-6 6" belt/12" disc sander 599 JDPN-607.2 18 ga 3/8"-1-1/4 Nailer w/Case \$109

JDPN-671.4 16ga stpir w/cs 219 JDPN-6013.2A 18ga stpir w/cs 109 DHC15T4 1-1/2hp pncake cmp 299

FREIGHT! A SHIPPING

SAME DAY

Panasonic

EY6100EQKWL NEW! 12 V. 3/8 21 Position Clutch Kit \$209

BT3000 Router Jig Kit 10" Sliding Table Saw w/Stand \$549

DS2000 New2 spd detail sander6 DC500 New detail wood carver 64 RE-600 3 hp vs plunge router 229 JP-155 6-1/8" jointer/planer 329 TSS200 8-1/2"slide cmpnd saw399



OSS450 osc. spindle sander 169 TR30U laminate trimmer BE321 3x21 vs belt sander 149 RE175 1-3/4hp vs plunge routr 124 WDS1600 16-32"w drm sndr 599 WDP1850 18-1/2"wood drl prs 449

POWERMATIC ITT

1660760 66 Saw 3 HP w/50" Biesemeye Pkg \$1999

1120001 belsaw 12" plnr/mldr1499 1270100#27 shaper 3 hp 1 ph2099 1000099 #100 planer/12"/2hp2799 1800205 5hp18" pl w/knife gr 5799 1500040 6" jointer 3/4hp 1 ph1399 1610050 8" jointer 1.5hp 1 ph1699 13100016x48 belt/12"disc sdr1399 1410040 14" bndsw 3/4hp1ph1499

1791210 NEW 64 Artisan Saw w/Bies. Fence \$749

79121164 Artisan w/50° Bies 849 1791208 oscil. spndle sndr 299 New 15" planer 1329 1791040 14" floor drill press 379 1791051New 6" jointr w/stand 549 1791070 1-1/2 hp dust coll 399 1791200 6x48belt/10"disc sndr449 1791100 6"x89" edge sander 649

eud

FT-2000F 3.25 HP **VS Router** \$209



五人

JS102 joining sys cs & adfnc 179 JS100 plate iner, cs & dst bag 169 UC-900 5 pc shapr cabinet set 349 94-100 5 pc router cabinet set 159 91-10013pc 1/2" router bit set 189 8" super dado set 179

HITACHI



C10FSNew10"slide compound 739 P12RA 12" planer/6" jointer 999 12" portableplaner 799 P12R C10FC 10" cmpnd mitre saw 219 C7BD 7-1/4"circular saw w/brk 139 DN10DYK vs 9.6v R.A. drill 159 M12V 3-1/4 hp vs pl router 239 CB75F resaw bandsaw 2399

PORTER+CABLE

9444 NEW! Profile Sander Kit \$119

333 5" Quicksand dstls sander 79 332 5" Quicksand PSA sander 74 5" dustless PSA sander 79 97355 5" vs sander w/case 154 97366 6" vs sander w/case 159

DA250 NEW! 1"-2-1/2" Finish Nailer Kit \$259

FN250 16g 2-1/2" fnsh nail kt 229 FN200 16g 2" finish nailer kit 169 18g 2" finish nail kit 149 BN200 BN1251 8g1-1/4" finish nail kit 99 NS100 18g1/4" crown stplr kit 99 556

Plate Jointer w/Case & Till Fence \$139

7810 tool triggered vacuum 269 550 New pocket cutter 189 552 prod. pocket cutter 579 360 3x24 sander with bag 204 4x24 sander with bag 209 9853 - 12 V, 3/8" VSR,

2 Speed Drill Kit w/Keyless Chuck & 2 Batteries \$159

9855 12v, 1/2" kit w/2 bat 179 6611 3/8" VSR 5.5 amp drill 124 6614 1/2" VSR 5.5 amp drill 129 6615 1/2" VSR 5.5 amp, kylss 139 6645 0-2500 VSR 5.5 amp drvr 99 2640 vsr 4.5A drywall driver 89 743K

Left Hand 7-1/4" w/Case \$129

9743 left hand7-1/4" saw w/cs 144 843 left hand71/4" saw w/hrk 139 9347 7-1/4" 15 amp saw w/cs 144 447 7-1/4" 15 amp saw w/brk 139 7310 laminate trimmer 9118 porta plane kit w/ct cuttr 249

690 1-1/2 HP Router \$144

5 lamintate trimmer kit 189 97310 New lock installation kit 159 511 6" Saw Boss kit 134 5116 16" Omni jig 259 345 6" Saw Boss w/ct blade 114 9314 4-1/2" trim saw kit 169 7700 LaserLoc 10" mitre saw 349

7539 3-1/4 HP 5 Speed Plunge Router \$274

71 16 New 24"Omni iia & video309 691 1-1/2 hp D handle router 159 696 router-shaper table 139 router table w/router 229 7518 3-1/4 hp 5 speed router 274 7538 3-1/4 hp plunge router 249 7403 paint remover 179

7800 Drywall Sander \$339

7499 New cut-out tool 69 97549 tophndljigsaw w/case 144 9737 Quickchabge tiger saw kit 164 tiger cub with case 119 9647 693 1-1/2 hp plunge router 179 plunge router base 79 6931

97751 1/2" 2 spd hmr drill kit 159

5080 Pro Framei Tool Belt \$134 8080

oxy light pro framer 124

C4 New Panel Saw

\$969 64" capacity panel saw1549 H5

BIESEMEYER ADELTA

78-900 50" Commercial w/12" Left \$329

78-934 52" homeshop fence 279 78-931 40" homeshop fence 259 78-930 28" homeshop fence 249



5369-13/4" SDS hmmr drill kit 279 5371-1 1/2" hammer drill kit 199 5365-1 Hawk 1" SDS rty. h. kit 419 5353 Eagle 1-1/2" rty. hmr kit 579 6496-6

10" Slide Compound Saw

\$599 6497-6 10° cmpd saw w/acc. 659 6491 10" mitr saw,ct bld & bg 329 6494 10" compound saw 319 6507 VS sawzall with case 154 VS sawzall plus 159 5397-1 3/8" hammer drill kit 149

5375-1 1/2" hammer drill kit 189 0408-6 NFW! 12 Volt VSR Cordless Kit w/Keyless Chuck

\$174 0436-6 12v 3/8" drl kt w/2 bt. 229 0222-1 3/8" VSR 3.5 amp drill 124 0231-6 3/8" vsr keyless drill 99 0234-1 1/2"vsr 0-850 mag. 144 0236-1 1/2" drill w/case 164

2 sp. hole hawg kit 299

6368 7-1/4" Saw Case & Fence w/C.T. Blade. \$144

1676-1

6369 7-1/4" saw w/ct blade 154 6758-1 0-4000vsr screwdriver 104 0380-1 3/8" keyless angle drill 174 0375-1 3/8" close quarter drill 149 6266 New orbital top hdl jig s. 179 5682

2 HP Router TENT 26,000 RPM. 1/4" & 1/2" Collets \$169

6767-1 5amp hd scrw shootr kt144 3107-1 vs right angle drill kit 234 6142 4-1/2" angle grinder 129 5460 7" vs 0-1750 polisher 179 6010 1/2 sheet finishing sandr 129

Serving You For 48 Years

Tool Crib for

MS-2000 New! Mitre Saw Stand \$279 TWC-24 work center

ELTA

22-540 12" Portable Planer w/Dust Collector Chute & Xtra Knives \$389

31-780 New osc spindle sandr 199 osc. spindle attach 79 31-695 6x48 belt/9" disc sndr 379 36-250 10" sliding comp. 499 36-210 10" cmpd mtr saw 249 12" bandsaw w/stand 399 28-190 11-990 12" bench drill press 189 46-700 12" vs wood lathe 439

router/shaper 299 43-505 11-090 radial drill press w/std 309 mortising machine 289 14-650 14" bandsaw w/stand 649 28-275

37-070 6" VS Beni Jointer \$259

40-650 Q-3 18" vs scroll saw 40-560 16" 2 speed scroll saw 179 31-460 4x36 belt/disc sander 139 bench bandsaw 179 28-185 23-700 wet/dry grinder 159 11-950 8" bench drill press 134 36-540 10" hench saw 169

36-090 10" Sidekick miter saw 219 50-175 kickstnd mitr saw stnd199 34-182 New tenoning jig 79 34-976 New deluxe uniguard 249

231-01-14 Air Mate 3 System \$369



aslode

404400 New! Impulse Framing Nailer \$499

900105 Trimpulse finish nailer 549

lailers. 2655 Original Cordura Tool Belt System

\$99 Tools Not Includ



10" handscrew 12" handscrew 15 14" handscrew 19 16" handscrew 25 24" I-bar clamp 19

7224 7236 36° I-bar clamp 24 48" I-bar clamp 60" I-bar clamp

the Long Run!

4045 NEW Construction Master IV Calculator \$69



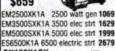
44045bench top Const. Master 79



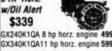
2500 Watt Construction Generator \$1029

FR3500XK1A 3500 watt gen1499 FR5000XK1A 5000 watt gen1849 EB6500SXA 6500 watt gen2479 4000 w gen/weld2059 EW171AB8

FX1000A 1000 Watt Generator \$659



GX160K1QX 5 HP Horz w/Oil Alert \$339



GX340K1QA11 hp horz, engine 599 em safety & perf ual before operating your h nt. Con

766RDF Turbo Vacuum \$479



776RDF-D turbo drywaller vac 579 SQ14AS Turbo Vac, auto start 599

STABILA

24670 4' Level w/Hand Hole. & Padded Case

\$59

02859 New 80 LMS laser kit 399 24640 2' level w/hand holes 45 6' level w/hand holes 105 2700078" level wo/hand holes 115 2701096" level wo/hand holes 125





utility 50" fence 209 PRO40 professional 40" fence 259 PRO50 professional 50" fence 269 utility 36" duplicator 399 prof. 36" duplicator 569

FWW #119

July/Aug.

HD77M MAG 77 7-1/4 Worm Drive Saw \$169

TXE-150 6" EVS Random Sander \$144

HBSE-75S 3x21 vs belt sander 189 FSPE-100X brl grip ligsw w/cs 164 BSPE-100X top hndl jigsw w/cs164

121482 12' Multimatic Alum, Ladder \$129 121499 16 foot ladder 149

Three Stage Turbine

High Volume Low Pressure Sprayer \$599

3339 3 HP VS Plunge Router \$279

2721 1.5 hp fixed base router 149 3379K plate joiner w/case 239 3375 3-1/8" universal planer 169



2200 Pump Jack \$58

2201 top brace 20 2203 guard rail holder 21 2204 work bench New wall jack 109

140 Portable Oscillating Spindle Sander \$599

135 under table 4-1/2" osc sdr519 146 bench 9" osc sdr 649 100 floor 4-1/2" osc. sander 749 106

PRICE GUARANTEE

STANLEY HATTIE

N60FNK 1-1/4"-2-12 Finish Kit \$349



N80S-1 16d stick nailer 349 N80C-1 New coil nailer 349 BT50-2 1-3/16"-2" brad nlr kit 219 BT35-2 5/8" to 1-3/8"brd tackr 179 RN458-1 New roofing nailer 399 MILIES floor stapler 539

Porta-Nailer

401F Hardwood Floor Nailer \$214 501

floor face nailer 214 niversal router table 339



MK 660

3/4 HP Tile Sau \$599 Complete Line in Stock

16-32 PLUSK 16" - 32" Bench Drum Sander \$899 owerfeed attachment

Per-ST100 radial saw srfc sndr 349 ProMax III stationary sander 1799 SuperMax-25 25"dual dr sndr 3199 SuperMax37x2 37" dl dr sndr3899

COMPANY

AT2000 Air Filtratio System \$259

8-12 air filtration system 489 10-16 air filtration system 689 18-34 accu miter gauge w/bar 149 24-46 accu miter gauge w/bar 164

Laser Tools Co.

L100 100' Laser Precision Level \$199

L100M100' magnum prec level 349 L360 New rotary laser 599 L360A rotary laser sweeper 729 MOST PORTABLE TOOLS

SHIPPED FED-EX \$10.00 MORE

David White

LP6-20 20X Sight Level Package \$219

LP6-20XL New sight level pkg. 279 ML 100 visible beam laser 1099 MI 200 New visible beam laser 899 AEL-300 auto laser level1299 LTP6-900 level transit pkg. 399 ALTP6-900 18auto Ivl trnst pkg 509 LT8-300 26 x transit 499 1 T8300F 26 x opt. transit 569 ALT6-900 18x auto level transt 419 ALP6-18HD 18x auto package 399

SFN40K 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 Finish Nailer w/Case \$389



SN325+ 6d - 12d nailer, 419 SFN-1 Plus 1"-2" finish nailer 349 SNEO full hd stick nailer 449 SLP-20 5/8"-1-5/8" brad nail kit279 SLS20 finish stapler w/cs 279 SKS 1/4" crown finish stapler 279

1587VS Top Handle Jig Saw w/Case **\$**169



3107DVS Dustless Random Orbital Sander \$99

3107DVSK 5" rndm sander kit 119 1348AE 5" elec. mini grinder 139 1608 laminate trimmer 104 1609 offset base laminate trmr 149 1942 heavy duty heat gun 79

3310K New 12 Volt T-Handle w/2 Batteries \$179

3610K 14.4 v drill with 2 bat 199 1273DVS 4x24 vs belt sander 229 1273D 4x24 sander with bag 219 1272D 3x24 sander with bag 209 3270DVS 3x21 vs sndr w/bag 169 1615EVS

3-1/4 HP. VS Plunge Router \$289 1604

1-3/4 hp router 144 1.75 D-handle router 189 1003VSR 3/8" keylss 0-1100 drl 94 1404VSR 0-4000 drywall driver 94

11224VSR 7/8" Bulldog SDS Rotary Hammer \$224

Fed ₹xx

11304 Brute breaker hammer 1249 11305 demolition hmr 10 amp 749 11220EVS 1-1/2" spline hmr 499 11219EVS 1-1/2" spline w/stop569 1194VSRK 1/2" hmr drill w/cs 159

all today for our FREE full color 96 page catalog, featuring our most popular selling tools at the lowest prices. 1-800-582-6704

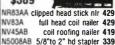
shop-vac

890-11 10 Gallon, 2 Stage, 2 HP By-Pass S. Steel Vac \$299

610-50 10 gal, S.S. cont. vac 199

HITACHI

NR83A **Full Head** Stick Nailer \$389



B7000 NEW! Center Detail Sander \$69

B7001 vs corner detail sander 94 1370DEVS 6"hd randm sandr 229 1609KX laminate trimmer kit 229 11222EVS 1-1/8"sds rotry hmr 399

1613EVS 2 HP, VS. Microfine Plunge Router

\$209 New 7-1/4" circle saw 129 1289D New1/4 sheet palm sndr 69 New in-line jigsaw 129 B4050 3296K New 3-1/4" planer kit 169

makita

6095DWF 9.6 V 3/8" VRS Keyless Drill w/2 Batteries \$129

6095DWLE 9.6v w/2 bat & lite 139 5007NBK 7-1/4" saw w/case 129 2708W 8-1/4" tbl saw w/blade 319 12" portable planer 489 2012 3612C New 3hp plunge router 269 LS1011

10" Compound Mitre Saw \$429

S1211 12" cmpnd miter saw 789 6201DWHE 9.6v hi cap kyls2 bt179 6211DWHE 12v h icap kt ,2 bt 169 9820-2 blade sharpener 214 vs recip. sawkit 139 JR3000V N1900B 3-1/4" planer w/case 134 New plate joiner 209

TORMEK

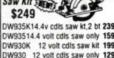
TOOL CRIB

2004-T Wet Grinding Machine \$389



DEWALT

DW936K 18 Volt Cdls Saw Kit TEM \$249



DW625 3 HP VS Plunge Router \$279



DW670 DW673K laminate trimmer kit 209 DW615 1-1/4hp vs plng router164 DW610 1-1/2 hp, 1/2" router 154 DW306K 8 amp, vs. recip saw 164

DW705K 12" Compou Miter Saw \$359

DW364 7-1/4"saw w/brake 159 DW361 7-1/4" saw & case 149 DW318K top hdl vs jig saw kit 159 DW675K 3-1/8" planer w/case 169 DW402 4-1/2" angle grinder 89 DW682K

Plate Jointer Kit

DW106 3/8" 4 amp keyless dr DW250 0-4000 drywall driver 0-2500 deck driver DW280K all purp scrwdryr kit 119 DW421

5" Hook & Loop Dustless Random Sander

\$74

DW423 5" vs random sander DW443 6" RA H&L rdm sndr 139 DW4111/4 sheet sander w/bag 59 DW431 3"x21" vs belt sander 184 DW995K

18 Volt 1/2" VSR Drill Kit \$239

DW991K-2 14.4v3/8"drl kt 2 bt229

DW991KS-2 14.4v saw/dril pkg349 DW994KQ 14.4v 1/2"15m d kit 239 DW972K-2 12v 3/8"dr kit/2b 189 DW952K-2 9.6v 3/8"dr kit/2b 139

To Order or for Technical Support, call Toll Free (US or Canada,

Catalog Requests 1-800-582-6704

Rox 14040 • Grand Forks, ND • 58208-4040

FAX US YOUR ORDER! 1-800-343-4205

*Any comparable National ad in this issue. We reservethe right to verificompetitors price and stock. Limited to stock on hand.



•• FULL LINE DISTRIBUTOR •• FREE FREIGHT IN 48 CONTIGUOUS USA •• FACTORY AUTHORIZED SERVICE •• ERRORS AND PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE ••

Block Planes

These light, versatile tools vary in price and design

by Mario Rodriguez



Stanley No. 91/2



Lie-Nielsen block plane



ECE Pocket plane



Record No. 601/2



Rali Swiss



Lie-Nielsen skew block plane



Bristol Design Norris-style plane

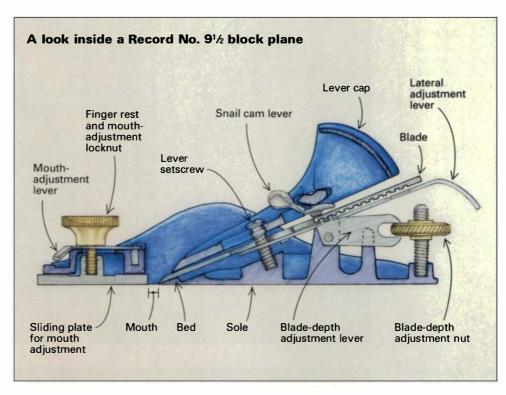
have dozens of specialty planes at my bench, but more often than not, I reach for a block plane. It's small enough for one-handed fitting and finishing tasks like trimming veneer or chamfering an edge. A block plane is compact enough to fit into a drawer opening to trim runners and light and handy enough for repetitive jobs like shaping pegs and small spindles. I choose the block plane whenever I need a delicate and responsive tool that will deliver a clean, tearout-free cut every time (see the photo on the facing page).

Until about 12 years ago, a woodworker buying a new block plane didn't have many choices. Today, there is an expanding selection: the standard No. 91/2 plane, high-tech planes with disposable blades, and fancy retro designs made of bronze and ebony. Prices range from \$35 to \$235. With such an array of choices, it's natural to wonder how they compare.

To find out, I gathered a selection of block planes and kept them around the shop for a few months. I used them daily and encouraged my students to do likewise. Besides using them for the usual dayto-day tasks, we put them to work trimming



Block planes handle difficult grain. This bricklaid arch presents end grain and long grain and everything in between. For more control, use a two-handed grip, and skew the blade as it cuts.



veneered panels, planing down solid edging on plywood shelves, shooting seams on book-matched veneer, tapering slender spindles, chamfering edges and planing the outside curve of a bricklaid pine arch.

Bevel side up and compact design

A block plane is small enough to hold in one hand. The blade is set into the body of the plane with the bevel side up; it has no chipbreaker. The blade is bedded at 20° or less, and the blade and lever cap are incorporated into a comfortable grip. With the bevel up, the cutting angle is 45° (the bedding angle plus the 25° bevel), which is the same as a standard bench plane.

A standard block plane has no cuttingangle advantage over a bench plane in difficult grain situations like end grain or burl. I know plenty of experienced woodworkers who prefer to use a No. 4 or a No. 5 smoothing plane when working end grain. They say that a two-handed grip is essential to control and that the greater weight and momentum of the big plane is important to a clean cut. But there are plenty of times when a full-sized plane and a twohanded grip are impractical.

Classic block plane: the No. 91/2

When you think of a block plane, the No. 9½ is probably what comes to mind (see the drawing above). It's the model you fumbled with in high school shop class. Originally manufactured by Stanley, this pattern is now made by several companies and can be purchased from almost any tool dealer, hardware store or mail-order house. Once you follow the simple tuning steps on p. 39, these block planes can take on just about any job.

Stanley No. 9¹/2—This version is made by Stanley in England. It's a solid plane with heavy castings and a good finish. The retail price is about \$45. The blade-depth adjustment is direct action by means of a knurled knob. A cast-metal wedge supports the blade, giving the plane some weight. A locknut and lever allow adjustments to the mouth. I had a little trouble making quick blade adjustments and keeping the blade's edge perfectly parallel to the sole (see the top photo on p. 38).

Record No. 9¹/₂—This plane is lighter than the Stanley 9¹/₂ and has a different blade-

depth adjustment but is otherwise similar, including the price. The lever action of the blade-depth adjustment often comes from the factory a little sloppy, but it's easy to fix by following the tune-up instructions. The lateral adjustment is not as smooth as it is on the Stanley. But the control lever isn't in the way, so it's less likely to get bumped.

Footprint No. 9¹/₂ and 220B—The No. 9¹/₂ is an almost identical copy of the Record No. 9¹/₂, and the No. 220B is similar. The biggest difference is in the finish. The Footprint planes we used were rough. I got both planes to work well but not before spending a lot of time cleaning, filing and tuning them.

The mouth of the No. 220B is fixed, which limits its versatility, but it does reduce the price. The sole of the 220B is about ³/₄ in. longer than the others. It has a wooden knob like the ones found on bench planes. The No. 9½ lists for \$54.50 and the No. 220B for \$41.50.

Lie-Nielsen standard—This cast-bronze plane is a copy of the Stanley No. 102. It's similar to the No. 9½, but smaller. There is

Drawing: Christopher Clapp July/August 1996 37

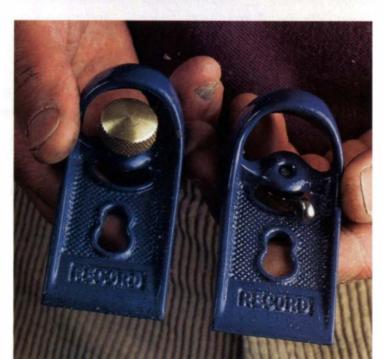
The Stanley
method of lateral
blade adjustment—The blade
angle is adjusted
by pushing a
swiveling carriage
from side to side.
The brass knob at
the rear of the
plane is the bladedepth adjuster.



On a Lie-Nielsen block plane, the lever cap is locked in place by tightening a large knurledbronze nut.



Record No. 60½ lever cap is awkward (left). The cap locks in place by tightening a partially recessed knurled knob. Older Record models (right), and Stanley planes, use the simpler and more common snail cam lever.



no mechanism for lateral blade adjustment. You can make small corrections in blade position by loosening the lever cap and adjusting the blade by hand. But the blade fits into the plane body snugly, without a lot of extra room. This means you must take some care in keeping the blade square when you sharpen it. Unlike the Record, Stanley and Footprint planes, the Lie-Nielsen does not have an adjustable mouth. Still, it makes a fine cut. The thick blade adjusts precisely by a threaded adjuster tucked beneath the blade (see the center photo). This is my favorite block plane. Its small size makes it a pleasure to use in a variety of situations, and it always delivers a fine, smooth cut. It sells for about \$75.

Low-angle planes

Low-angle planes are designed to cut end grain, and they are best used on plywood and man-made materials.

Stanley No. 60¹/₂—The low-angle version of the No. 9½ has the blade bedded at 12°. Though it has the same overall length, the sole is a little narrower (1¾ in. as opposed to 2 in.). I generally take this plane on cabinet installations because of its solid feel and versatility. The price is about \$44.

Record No. 60¹/₂—One of the most obvious differences between this plane and the Stanley version is a tedious screw adjustment for the lever cap (see the bottom photo). It's tucked under the rounded portion of the lever cap and is difficult to use. Older versions of this plane have the snail cam lever.

Lie-Nielsen low-angle—This plane is identical to the Lie-Nielsen described previously, except the blade is bedded at 12°. It costs about \$75.

Norris-style planes

Norris-style planes are characterized by massive bronze or cast-iron bodies and dense hardwood infill that supports the blade along its length and dampens vibration. Each of the original Norris planes (made in England between 1860 and World War II) was assembled by a single craftsman. They are some of the finest planes ever made. In the old days, a plane cost a cabinetmaker two weeks' wages.

Today, true Norris planes are difficult to find at any price, but there are a number of small companies that produce something very similar. These planes are not your

Block plane tune-up

Follow the steps below to tune a Record No. 9½ or No. 60½ block plane. This process easily can be modified to suit other makes and styles of planes.

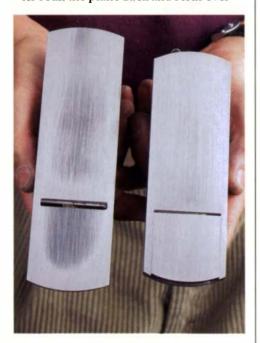
1. Flatten the sole: It's tedious to flatten the sole of a plane, but the payoff is a smoother, more accurate response to blade and mouth adjustments.

I use a piece of 1/2-in, plate glass with



coarse emery cloth glued to both sides as my lapping surface, as shown in the photo above. Putting emery cloth on the bottom of the glass keeps it from slipping. I flatten the sole with the blade locked in place but retracted so the plane is under the same tension as it will be in use.

As I run the plane back and forth over



the emery cloth, I periodically check the scratch patterns on the sole (see the photo above). When the pattern is uniform, the sole is flat and true.

I replace the coarse cloth with fine emery cloth and continue working the sole. I progress from emery cloth to

320-grit wet-or-dry sandpaper when the scratches are uniform. Then I move to 400-grit and finally 600-grit. Each change of grit leaves a brighter, slicker sole.

2. File the blade bed: On a block plane, the stability of the blade depends on solid contact between blade and bed. Any



burrs or gobs of paint on the contact surface will cause the blade to vibrate and chatter. I smooth the bed by filing as shown in the photo above.

3. File the lever cap: I check the bottom of the lever cap for burrs or for a rough paint job. I file the cap to remove anything that might prevent a tight fit against the blade.

In the next step, I clean up the screw and holes in the lever cap with a round



file as shown in the photo above. I take a moment to check the bottom of the snail cam lever for projections or burrs that will prevent smooth, positive action.

4. Break the sharp edges: I relieve the corners and sharp edges along the sides and ends of the plane, as shown



in the photo above. I make sure that the front edge of the plane is smooth and free of nicks or burrs, which could mar the workpiece.

5. Fine-tune the adjustment lever: A common problem with block planes is sloppy blade adjustment caused by excessive play between the adjustment lever and the blade-adjusting nut. I lightly squeeze the prongs of the adjustment



lever in a vise, as shown in the photo above, until they fit closely on the nut. I go a little at a time, checking the fit. If I overtighten the prongs, I simply open the gap with a file.

6. Square and sharpen the blade: I don't like to rely on the plane's lateral adjustment to set the cutting edge parallel to the sole; I prefer to get the blade perfectly square to begin with. If the blade is out of square, I scribe a true 90° line. Using some machinist's layout dye on the blade before marking makes the scribe line easier to see. Then I grind a 23° to 25° bevel to the line. For the final edge, I hone a 2° to 3° microbevel with my Japanese waterstones. -M.R.

Easy blade-depth adjustment on an old-fashioned plane, the Norrisstyle block plane from St. James Bay Tool Co. There is very little lateralblade adjustment on Norris-style planes, so the blades must be ground perfectly square.





A convertible block plane. The Lie-Nielsen lowangle skew block plane converts to a rabbet plane by removing a side plate. Here, the removable fence is being used to start the rabbet square.

everyday block planes. They're heavy, expensive and designed for precision work.

St. James Bay Tool Co.-This company offers a variety of Norris-style planes in kit and finished form (off-the-shelf or with customized blade angles). Its standard block plane is modeled after the Norris No. 31 thumb plane (20° bedding angle) and costs \$175. It has a cast-bronze body with an ebony or cocobolo infill. For an additional \$60, you can get a sensitive blade-depth adjuster (see the top left photo). The plane is completely machined inside and out, and it's beautifully finished. The standard mouth is a little larger than those on the original Norris planes, but the tool is nicely balanced and measures up to the original.

Bristol Design-This British company specializes in antique and reproduction tools. Its version of the Norris No. 31 is an almost exact copy of the original. The body is polished cast bronze, with a steel sole for better wear. The blade bed is well-machined, but noncritical surfaces are left rough and painted burgundy red. The mouth opening is tiny, but it can be widened with a file.

The Bristol plane lacks the precise blade adjuster found on the St. James Bay version, but with about two minutes of practice, I was able to set the blade by hand. Bristol sells these planes with high-quality cast-steel blades recycled from unusable antiques. The price, including shipping from England, is \$221.



A steel sole wears longer. Bristol Design's Norris-style block plane has a steel sole for better wear. The ebony infill is pinned in place.



The Rali Swiss plane is almost foolproof. The disposable blades can't be put in the wrong way. And the blade is held parallel to the sole, so there's no need for a lateral adjuster.

Specialty block planes

These planes don't fit into the other categories. Strictly speaking, some aren't block planes, but they look like block planes and are used for some of the same jobs.

Lie-Nielsen skew block plane-This hefty plane is a handful for anyone, so its makers gave it a bench-plane knob in front for two-handed use. Because of its weight and a skewed low-angle blade, cuts are smooth, even on stringy plywood. The mouth is not adjustable, but the plane has a sensitive depth adjustment. A steel plate on one side can be removed to convert it into a rabbet plane (see the bottom left photo). And there's an adjustable fence for squaring edges. This plane will cut almost anything with ease. I'd be tempted to take it on my installations, except that I'm afraid it might disappear. The price is \$185.

Rali Swiss-Anyone who has ever had a bad experience with a plane will like the Rali. With a little practice, this plane is easy to use, adjust and reload with a new blade. The reversible blade is hung on two prongs set in the cap iron, so there's no play or slack (see the bottom right photo on the facing page). The blade edge remains perfectly parallel to the sole, eliminating the need for any lateral adjustment. The blade projection is controlled by a small red lever inside the plane body that can be easily adjusted with the right thumb.

The blade is set with the bevel down. The bedding angle is 45°, so technically, it's not a block plane. But its handy size and good performance make it worth considering. The Rali delivered an excellent finish on pine and straight-grained hardwoods but left a slight fuzz on a crotch walnut board. Even though I consider the Rali more of a carpenter's plane, I was pleased and surprised with the results. I could find room for one in my shop.

The Rali is only available in the United States through Woodcraft Supply. There are three models. The Craftsman sells for \$29.95, the Professional for \$49.95 and the Professional with nickel sides for \$59.95.

ECE Pocket plane-This handy and comfortable tool has a wooden body of hornbeam with a finger-jointed lignum vitae sole. The blade is set at a relatively high 50°. Because of this, the distributor likes to call this a one-handed smoothing plane rather than a block plane. True to its billing, the plane left a fine finish on hard woods like white oak, bubinga and hard maple but wasn't at its best on burl. The plane is easy to adjust and sharpen and has a responsive depth-adjustment mechanism controlled by a giant knob that also serves as a comfortable grip. In tight situations, it's a little awkward, but otherwise, I found it handy and well-made. The price is \$68.

Pick the plane for the job

For years, I told my students that a No. 91/2 is the best block plane for beginners. These planes are inexpensive, readily available and they'll handle just about any job. But one semester, I expressed my personal preference for the Lie-Nielsen copy of the No. 102 for fine joinery. Half the students bought the No. 91/2 and half bought the Lie-

The fine points of using a block plane



Block planes are simple tools, but getting a consistently smooth cut takes practice. Here's how to set up and use a block plane for top performance.

The grip: Block planes are designed for one-handed planing, but the best results come from using a firm two-handed grip, especially on end grain (see the photo at left). I hold the plane by seating the butt end of the lever cap in my palm and placing my fingers and thumb in the depressions along the sides. I use the thumb and forefinger of the other hand to apply firm and steady pressure on the front of the plane, being careful not to tip it.

The blade: I make the first pass on a troublesome board with the blade set for the lightest possible cut, giving me the opportunity to read the grain without risking any serious tearout. Once I get a fix on the wood, I can set the blade for a heavier cut.

The mouth: The width of the mouth influences the quality of the cut. A narrow mouth produces a thin shaving and a smooth finish. I begin planing with a narrow mouth, and after I've read the grain, I open the mouth for aggressive cutting. And last, I narrow the mouth again to produce a fine finish.



The angle: If conditions allow, I skew the block plane as I cut (see the photo at left). This lowers the effective cutting angle and lets the blade slice through the work. I think it leaves a smoother surface, but more important, it reduces the resistance to the plane's movement, giving me more control.

Another advantage is that the plane's effective cutting width is narrowed, making it easier to navigate narrow bands of difficult grain. -M.R.

Nielsen. After watching them and dozens of other students, I now recommend the No. 102 even though it is more expensive. Beginners find it easy to adjust, so they get better results and find planing more fun.

But the No. 102 is not the right block plane if you're making case goods and doing installations. The small mouth may slow you down. You need a versatile tool that can take a beating. If that's your kind of woodworking, I recommend a No. 91/2 or a No. 601/2, especially if you use a lot of plywood and man-made materials. If you are doing superfine work, you'll need the precision of a Norris-style plane.

Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking magazine.

Sources of supply

Stanley, Record and Lie-Nielsen block planes: Most local and mail-order suppliers

Footprint tools: Robert Larson Co. Inc.: (415) 920-7068 (for nearest retail dealer)

St. James Bay Tools: (800) 574-2589

Bristol Design (Tools) Ltd.: 14 Perry Road, Bristol BS1 5BG, England; 44-117-929-1740

Rali Swiss planes: Woodcraft Supply; (800) 225-1153

ECE Pocket plane: David Warren Direct; (312) 856-1701



Phabit of sniping the ends of boards. My 12-in. Delta planer is no exception. I initially accepted that I'd have to scrap 2½ in. on both ends of every board I planed. But soon my conscience, spelled checkbook, convinced me there had to be a better way. Because I really am a rocket scientist, I figured I should be able to cure this otherwise fine machine of its hiccups.

Snipe is a deep cut, like a divot, in one or both ends of a planed board (see the inset photo on the facing page). Snipe occurs when the end of the board tilts upward into the cutterhead. Portable planers are known to be snipers because of their short, rollerless beds. Planers that are adjusted for depth of cut by raising and lowering the head are particularly susceptible.

This problem is hard to correct on many small planers because they don't have large, stable beds. A machinery engineer I spoke with confided that the best I could expect with a planer like mine, without any modifications, was about .005 in. of snipe. I knew I could do better, so I started looking for ways to improve support for the workpiece as it passed through the planer.

Designing a rigid, heightadjustable auxiliary bed

My first effort consisted of extension rollers, which required far too much fiddling, and the rollers had no guides to keep stock moving straight. Then I saw a planer auxiliary bed at a local woodshop that went right through the mouth of the planer. I went back to my shop and adapted the idea, making a table that was stiff but adjustable in height (see the photo at left).

The adjustable bed has reduced my planer's snipe to between .002 in. and .003 in. Such a small discrepancy in thickness is easy to sand or handplane out. And with the long bed, I don't have to feed and retrieve one board at a time.

Stock up to about 4½ ft. long is supported at the far end, so I can plane several in a bunch, left to right, or in succession, end to end. Gang-feeding eliminates snipe altogether.

The auxiliary bed reduces my planer's depth-of-cut capacity by ¾ in., but I rarely plane anything thicker than 4 in. anyway. If I'm planing large, heavy planks, I put blocks under both ends of the table to avoid damaging or moving them.

Choose from two different support platforms—I've built two different versions of the auxiliary bed: one in which the feed table sits on a dedicated base and one that can be moved. The only difference between the feed tables is length. The first bed, which sits on a cabinet platform, is designed for stock up to 6 ft. long.

The second bed, which I built for a cabinetmaker friend, is 8 ft. long and has a more compact platform. It must be placed on a stable bench or work table (see the top photo on p. 45), but it will handle longer stock and is more portable. With the help of a buddy, you could stand the unit—with the planer attached—against a wall,

store it overhead or transport it in a truck or van. Most portable planers don't come with stands, so it's nice to have the planer at a comfortable operating height.

Inexpensive materials and hardware

You should be able to build either one of these planer auxiliary beds for less than \$75. I made both units primarily out of white melamine, which provides a flat, low-friction surface for the feed table. And with melamine, it's easy to spot and remove wood chips and debris. For a rigid table, I fastened two layers of ¾-in. melamine together.

You will need a bit of hardwood to make edge guides for the tables. I used ¼-in.-thick maple strips that extend ¼ in. above the

surface. I also covered the melamine ends with maple trim, this time flush with the tabletop. Not too long ago, I added a planer hood that's connected to a dust collector. The table should be kept free of chips; otherwise, boards will plane inconsistently.

I can adjust the flatness of the feed table with 12 connector bolts that join the table to its support platform. The heads of the bolts are sandwiched between the table's two layers of melamine. The bolts screw into threaded inserts set in the top of the platform (see the inset drawing on p. 44). The connector bolts and threaded inserts can be purchased from The Woodworkers' Store (4365 Willow Drive, Medina, MN 55340; 800-279-4441).



Leveling the table—Connector bolts screwed into threaded inserts allow precise adjustments to the height of the planer table.

Building the feed table and platform

You can construct the auxiliary bed and platform in about an afternoon. You will need three pieces of melamine for the feed table. Two of the pieces—one for the outfeed side and one for the infeed side—are identical. The third is the continuous top of the table (see the

drawing on p. 44). Passing only one thickness of melamine through the planer minimizes the loss of cutting depth. This allows enough table flexibility for independent height adjustment at the infeed and outfeed ends.

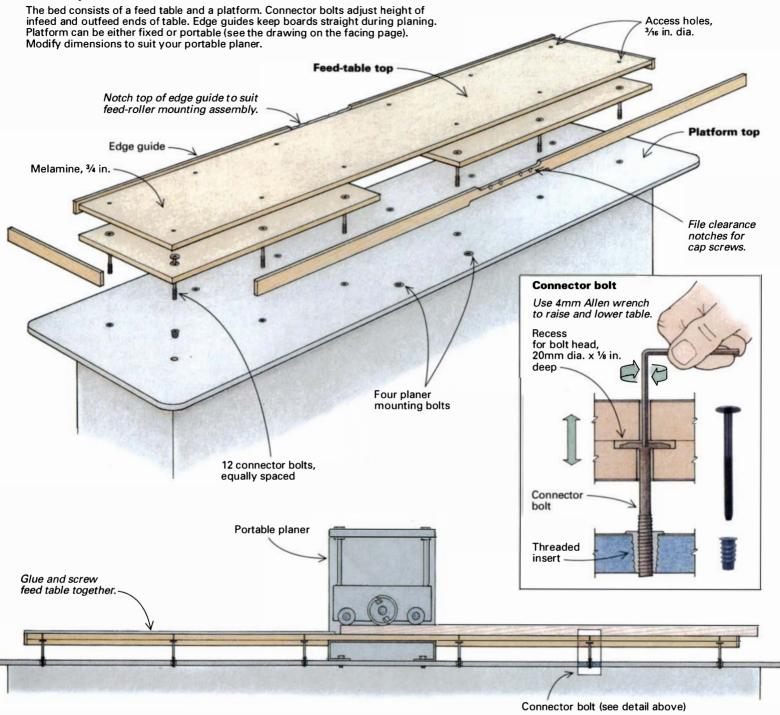
The bottom two pieces are placed just up to the front and back of the planer base. When you have all the table pieces, cut out a piece of melamine for the top of the platform, and place it on a long workbench. Stack the three table pieces on top of the platform top in the right order and relative positions. Temporarily align and clamp the pieces together.

Lay out the six rows of connector bolt holes, mark them with a center punch and drill ½2-in.-dia. pilot holes through the stack. Unclamp the pile, and remove the piece that will become the feedtable top. Counterbore clearance holes for the heads of the bolts in the two halves of the lower table layer. I used a 20mm Forstner bit (about ½6 in.). Bore these holes ½ in. deep, slightly more than the thickness of a bolt head. Drilling any deeper will only increase backlash and make table adjustment more difficult. Use a ½4-in.-

Photos: Alec Waters

July/August 1996 43

Auxiliary bed construction



dia. bit to enlarge the pilot holes in both lower table sections. These holes should allow a connector bolt to fit easily through. Move back to the feed-table top, and using a ¾6-in.-dia. bit, ream out the pilot holes. These will be the access holes for raising and lowering the table with a 4mm Allen wrench (see the inset drawing above).

Assemble the parts in stages—On another flat surface in the shop, insert all 12 connector bolts between the two table layers (three pieces total). Glue the layers together with construction adhesive; keep the glue away from the bolt heads. Clamp the assembly, place it on its back and then fasten the layers together using

 $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. #6 particleboard screws, placing them about 6 in. on center. Let the inverted table cure flat.

Move back to the bench so you can finish the platform. Bore out the pilot holes in the top, and install 12 threaded inserts. To prevent them from vibrating loose, I epoxied them in. Cut out and assemble the pieces for the rest of the platform style you've selected, and attach the platform top.

Finally, rip some hardwood strips for the table's edge guides and end caps. Notch the bottom center of the guides to clear the base of the planer. I wanted to be able to plane 1/8-in.-thick stock, so I also trimmed the top of the guides to fit under my Delta 22-540's

44 Fine Woodworking Drawings: Vince Babak

feed-roller supports, and I filed clearance notches for their cap screws (see the drawing on the facing page). Glue and clamp the edge guides and end caps to the feed table.

Mounting the planer and the table to the platform

Place the planer on the center of the platform, and transfer the bolt-hole locations (one at each corner) from the planer's base. Remove the planer, and drill holes for threaded inserts at those spots. I used 1/4-in. bolts, nuts and washers to mount mine. If your planer has bed-extension wings or other parts that might interfere with the feed-table installation, remove them.

Before you install the feed table, it's a good idea to thread a 1/4-20 nut on each connector bolt. The nuts will keep the bolts from vibrating loose and take up play in the threaded inserts once you've trued up the table. Crank the cutterhead all the way up, slide the feed table through the planer and lower the table until the connector bolts align with the threaded inserts. As you snug the bolts, you'll find that you can only tighten each bolt a few turns before the table starts to bind. Move on to an adjacent bolt, and then continue around the table. Repeat this sequence until the table's edge guides are nesting over and almost touching the base of the planer.

Fixing the platform and adjusting the tables

It's now time to adjust the table for flatness. Place the platform, with planer, where you want it. If it's the portable platform, make sure it's secured to a bench or table. Check that the space between the top of the planer base and the bottom of the feed table is free of sawdust. Tighten the two connector bolts on each side of the planer until the table touches the base. Don't overtighten these bolts. Hold a long (at least 5 ft.) straightedge on the infeed end of the table, and starting at the next pair of bolts, tighten them until that table section is flat (see the photo on p. 43).

Switch to the matching set of bolts on the outfeed end, and do the same procedure. Work outward and back and forth until the entire table is flat. If you installed nuts, snug them to the platform. To reduce friction, I periodically spray the feed table with Top-Cote, a dry lubricant.

Checking planer and depth-of-cut settings

You should check that the planer's two feed rollers are at the right height in relation to the cutterhead and that the knives and rollers are parallel to the table (for more on making planer adjustments, see FWW #107, pp. 72-77). The last step before using your auxiliary bed is to reset or replace the thickness indicator to account for the 3/4 in. loss in depth of cut. You can recalibrate the original gauge



Reset the depth scale—To correct a 3/4 in. loss of cutting depth, install a new scale or reset the old one.

or apply a new scale on the planer, offsetting it by ¾ in.

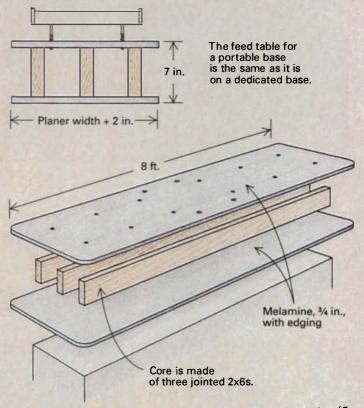
An accurate way of calibrating the scale is to plane a piece of scrap to a known thickness, and align the scale so that the indicator points to that measurement (see the photo at left).

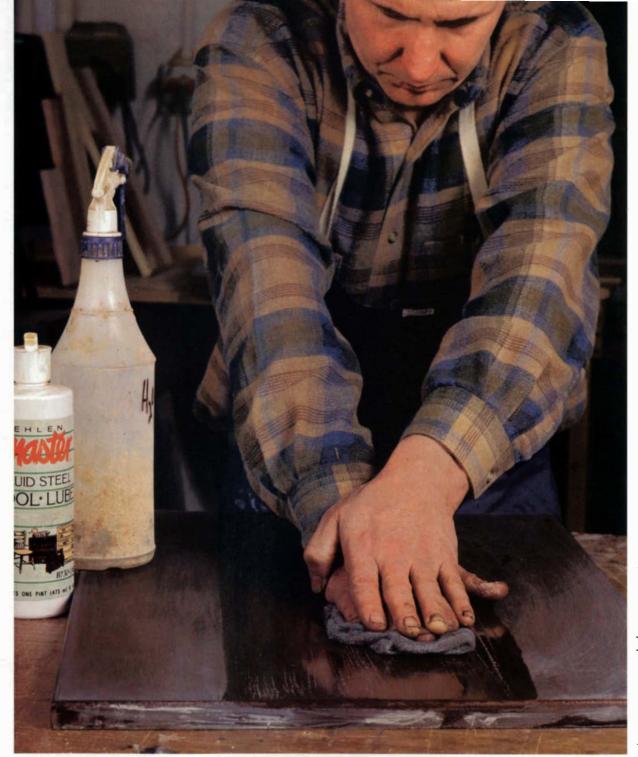
Greg Colegrove is a rocketlaunch countdown specialist. He runs a part-time furnituremaking business in Aurora. Colo.

If space is a problem, build a portable base



This planer table can be moved. A feed table attached to a portable base allows a planer to be parked in a corner when it's not needed. The base can be set up quickly on any stable surface, like a table or a benchtop.





A flawless finish— Hand-rubbing eliminates surface defects, which can mar even carefully applied filmforming finishes. The author's threestep approach includes sanding out surface imperfections, leveling the surface and then polishing to a uniform sheen.

Rubbing Out a Finish

This vital last step is the difference between ordinary and stunning

by Jeff Jewitt

cured finish rarely looks or feels blemish-free, no matter how carefully you applied it. Bubbles, dust and debris can lodge in the finish as it dries and are especially noticeable on gloss finishes. Rubbing out a finish eliminates blemishes, so it should be the last step in finishing any piece of furniture. Surprisingly, few finishers I know do it. No doubt, some fear having to abrade a finish film that's only thousandths of an inch thick. Taken in steps, though, rubbing out a finish need not be a terrifying process.

Any film-forming finish will rub out: hard finishes, like nitrocellulose lacquer, flexible ones, like polyurethane, and even waterborne finishes, which can be challenging to polish (see the photo at right).

Rubbing out is a three-step process of removing imperfections, leveling the surface and polishing to a consistent sheen. I always use gloss finish because it can be buffed. Satin-formulated finishes contain silica flatteners that impede light reflection, so they can't be rubbed out to a gloss (for more on this, see the sidebar on p. 49).

Prepare the work surface and the finish

If you're finishing an open-grain wood like mahogany or oak, fill the pores first (see FWW #108, pp. 57-59). If you don't, lightcolored abrasives will lodge in the pores and will be visible. If your wood is textured (from a handplane, for example), sand or scrape the surface flat before you put on the finish. Otherwise, you risk rubbing through high spots and exposing the stain layer or bare wood. In situations where you can't flatten the surface (inlaid furniture and hand-tooled antiques, for example), you'll have to rub gently with steel wool. The wool acts like a cushion, so it's not as likely to shear off the high areas.

Rubbing out removes finish, so be sure to start with a thick coating. Solvent-release finishes, like shellac, lacquer and some waterbornes, fuse into a single film once they're applied. With these finishes, I generally apply six coats.

By contrast, coats of reactive finishes, like oil varnish and polyurethane, do not melt into one another. If you rub too much, you'll go through the top layer (see the bottom photo). Most reactive finishes have a higher solids content, so I usually apply only three coats, and I make sure that the last coat is not thinned.

Fully cured finishes buff up better and faster than finishes that aren't. Shellacs, lac-



How you apply it doesn't matter. These three panels, two mahogany and one walnut, are buffed to a gloss. From left, the finishes are sprayed-on nitrocellulose lacauer. brushed-on rubbing varnish and waterborne acrylic lacquer, which also was brushed on.

quers and two-part finishes should cure at least a week. Oil-based varnishes and polyurethanes should cure at least two weeks. If the finish is gummy and loads up your sandpaper, let it dry longer.

Keep in mind, too, that soft or flexible finishes do not rub out as easily or to as great a shine as hard, brittle ones. It's like the difference between polishing the sole of your shoe compared to polishing brass.

Sand imperfections

The first step of rubbing out is using abrasive papers to dry-sand or wet-sand defects from the cured finish. If the finish is in good shape, you can skip this step. Dry-sanding can be dusty and tedious, but at least you can tell what you're doing to the surface. Stearated aluminum-oxide paper works well for this, though it will clog fairly quickly on hard finishes like lacquer and shellac. Several new papers are available that have precise, uniform grit sizes. Although they are more costly, 3M's Microfinishing paper and Meguiar's Finesse paper (available at most auto-supply stores) are worth trying. They cut much more efficiently.

Wet-sanding is fast, but the slurry can give you a false sense of finish thickness. It's easy to sand through to the sealer or to the color coats. Wipe the surface, and check your progress regularly. Rub very lightly near the edges of flat horizontal surfaces where the finish is likely to be thinner.

I prefer wet-sanding with traditional wetor-dry paper, and I use water with a dash of dishwashing soap as a lubricant. I usual-



Witness lines show rub-throughs-Separate coats of reactive finishes, like water-based polyurethane, remain distinct, so be careful not to rub into an under layer. Witness lines, which look like feathery rings on this piece of birch, are the result.

Level with abrasive papers. Wet-or-dry paper backed by a cork block makes a flat abrasive pad for leveling (below). Keep the surface wet while rubbing crisscross over the middle of the panel. Squeegee off the slurry to check your progress.





SATIN FINISH

After leveling. use steel wool. For the finish to have a satin sheen, the author uses 0000 steel wool, soapy water and either thinned paste wax or Behlen's Wool-Lube to polish the surface.



For a gloss look, use pumice and rottenstone. Sprinkle on pumice and then wet and rub the slurry over the whole surface. Wipe this off, and follow with rottenstone.



ly sand the finish with 400-grit, but I'll go to 320-grit if there are big hunks of debris to remove. I wrap the paper around a cork block and sand enough to knock down the tops of dust pimples, so they're even with the rest of the finish. On curved surfaces, I use my hand as a backer. When the imperfections are gone, the surface is speckled with alternating dull and shiny spots.

Level with finer abrasive papers

Leveling establishes a consistent scratch pattern on the finish. I level with 600-grit, but if the surface is rough with brush marks or orange peel, I start with 400- or 320-grit. Wrap a clean sheet of wet-or-dry paper around your block, and squirt some soapy

water onto the surface (I use a plant mister). Sand all the edges first. Don't worry about the grain direction.

Next, work the center of the board in manageable sections using a crosshatch pattern (see the photo above left). Rubbing from opposing 45° angles ensures complete leveling. Now rub with the grain. As you sand, keep exposing clean, fresh grit. Change to new paper often. Finishes can gum up and clog paper quickly.

Wipe away the slurry with a rubber squeegee, and look for shiny spots under backlighting. Squirt on more water, and rework areas that are still shiny, but don't overdo it. To avoid making hollows, feather each area into the rest of the surface. You can leave very small shiny areas because they won't be too visible once the whole surface is buffed. Rub shiny spots near the edges with dry steel wool until they're dull like the rest. When you're satisfied, switch to the next finer grit and repeat. Continue on to 600-grit.

Polish with steel wool or powdered abrasives

The last step is polishing, and you have a choice here: satin or gloss. When I want a satin finish. I rub out with 0000 steel wool or synthetic steel wool lubricated with soapy water and Behlen's Wool-Lube (or paste wax thinned with mineral spirits). When I want a gloss finish, I use traditional

powdered abrasives—pumice (powdered volcanic glass) and rottenstone (powdered decomposed limestone) mixed with water or oil. Pumice is sold in grades from 1F (coarse) to 4F (fine). Rottenstone is finer than pumice and is sold in one grade.

For a satin sheen-Squirt some soapy water on the finish, and apply a generous dab of Wool-Lube to a wad of steel wool (unravel it, and fold it into quarters to make it last longer). You can also use a gray Scotch-Brite nylon pad or equivalent grade of synthetic steel wool. Rubbing back and forth with the grain, make nine or 10 slightly overlapping passes. Use two hands for firm, steady pressure (see the photo on p. 46). Wipe away the slurry to make sure you're creating a uniform scratch pattern. You may have to let the slurry dry to see if vou've got it right. If you want a silky feel to the surface, let the slurry dry on the surface, and then buff it off just like wax. When backlighted, a satin surface should look like brushed metal.

For a gloss sheen—Skip the above step, and continue wet-sanding up to at least 800-grit. I take it to 1,200-grit. Now sprinkle on some 4F pumice (see the bottom right photo on the facing page), and wet it with water or rubbing oil. Wad up a clean, dry cotton cloth and, working in whatever direction you want, polish every square inch of the surface. Use lots of pressure, and replenish the pumice and water as the slurry dries. Let it haze over, and then wipe it off with a damp rag. Switch to rottenstone and do the same.

Turnings, carvings and moldings

To rub out intricate surfaces, like turned legs or carved aprons, polish with 0000 steel wool and thinned wax. The finish in these areas is just too thin to polish to a gloss. Don't rub too hard, or you'll cut through the finish on sharp details. To avoid a light-colored wax residue on dark finishes, use dark-colored wax. For moldings, wrap some 600-grit wet-or-dry paper around a sanding block that's shaped to match the convex or concave curve of the molding. Rub with steel wool and wax. When the wax is dry, it can be buffed so it approximates the sheen of the rest of the piece.

Jeff Jewitt repairs and restores period furniture. His book, Hand-Applied Finishes, will be available from The Taunton Press this fall.

Sheen is a measurement of reflection

Finish manufacturers measure sheen using a gloss meter, a device that reads how much light is reflected off a surface. Tests for finishes containing flatteners measure light reflectance at 60°. When the angle of incidence (incoming



light) equals the angle of reflection (outgoing light) and at least 80% of the light is reflected, the sheen is considered gloss (see the top drawing below). Semigloss finishes reflect between 70% and 80% of the light; satin finishes reflect 35% to 70%; flat, matte and eggshell finishes reflect 15% to 35%.

But you don't need a gloss meter. A simple visual test can be used instead (see the photo above). A finish that gives a clear reflection, with clean, distinct outlines is gloss. If the reflected image is readable, but fuzzy, the sheen is semigloss or satin. When little or no light is reflected or the reflection is no longer distinguishable, the sheen is eggshell or flat.

Scratches from polishing influence light the same way that flatteners added to the finish do. Both the size and the depth of the scratches affect the interference pattern, or scattering, of the light. As a general rule, the scratch pattern left from 400-grit abrasive paper produces a dull or flat luster. Finishes abraded to 1,000-grit appear satin. Those scratched with 1,200-grit and higher produce sheens ranging from semigloss to gloss.

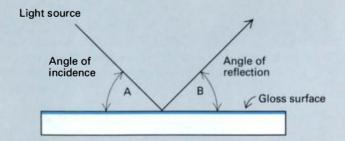
Interestingly, when you lower your viewing angle on any surface, the sheen appears more glossy. That's because you're seeing less diffused light. -I.I.

How sheen affects light

Sheen is a measurement of how much light reflects off a surface. Flatteners or scratches on a finish diffuse light, which is why satin and flat finishes reflect less light than gloss ones.

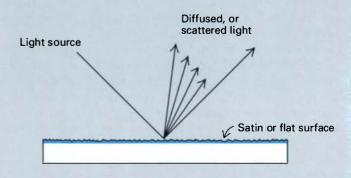
Smooth surface

When angle A = angle B and at least 80% of the reflected light reaches your eye, the finish surface is a gloss.



Rough surface

Scratches on a finish diffuse light. Finishes rubbed out to flat or satin diffuse more light than gloss finishes. The diffused light makes a reflected image less distinct because less light reaches your eye. Generally, the finer and more uniform the scratch pattern from polishing, the glossier the sheen.



Drawings: Matthew Wells

July/August 1996 49

Jointing by Hand

Planes make tight edge-joints, quietly and efficiently

by Richard Starr



Looking for contact—Author Richard Starr inspects two jointed boards for fit. If he sees light through the joint, he goes back to the bench for more planing.

oining boards edge to edge is a skill every woodworker needs. Maybe you can't find a board wide enough for a panel you're making, or you need glued-up stock because it will be more stable than a single board. You might want bookmatched pieces or different species of wood side by side. Edge-glued joints can be inconspicuous and stronger than wood itself, but only if the mating edges have been jointed straight and true.

Power jointers certainly have their place in the shop for truing edges. But if your machine is out of whack or if you have to joint unwieldy boards, you can't beat handplanes. They're quick, quiet and satisfying. I joint with two planes: a 14-in.-long jack for rough work and a 24-in.-long jointer for final correcting and smoothing.

Plane boards in pairs, if you can

I lay the boards side by side on my bench and shift them until I get a pleasing grain arrangement. A triangular witness mark drawn across each joint indicates mating edges and keeps matching grain aligned. I fold a pair of the boards so the adjoining edges are side by side. If the boards are not too long or too thick, 1¼ in. or less, I clamp the pair in my vise with the edges even (see the photo on the facing page).

By jointing two boards at once, I don't have to be concerned if the edges are not exactly 90° to the faces (see the drawing on the facing page). I joint boards in pairs for all the edge-joints I'm preparing for glue-up. I plane thicker boards one at a time.

Use a jack and then a jointer

If the board edges are noticeably rough or wavy, I chop down the high areas using a jack plane set for a coarse cut. Using the jack saves time and wear on my carefully tuned jointer plane. When the edges look pretty flat, I take the boards out of the vise and unfold them, stacking them edge to edge on the bench.

A small space between the boards at the center is a welcome sight, but large gaps at the ends mean I need to shave down the center some more. It helps to hold the joint up to a light to see where the gaps are. When the boards touch at the ends and leave a tiny crack at the middle, I'm ready for the jointer plane.

I keep my No. 8 jointer adjusted for a fine cut, with the nose of the cap iron set back between $\frac{1}{32}$ in. and $\frac{1}{16}$ in. from the tip of the blade. The jointer plane bridges low spots and skims off high spots.

But if the surface is convex from end to end, the jointer tends to take off wood the entire length of the board. That's why I prefer a very slight concave shape end to end. To eliminate a bow shape, I start cutting with the blade several inches from the near end and then lift the plane off a few inches short of the other. Taking a few passes is usually enough.

To keep the plane from diving when it overhangs each end of the board, I put hard pressure on the front handle of the plane at the beginning of the stroke. I push down at the rear tote at the end of the pass. Extra downward pressure at the center of the board encourages a slight hollow.

50 Fine Woodworking Photos: Alec Waters



Planing two edges at once saves work. After matching boards to be joined, Starr folds and clamps them slightly tilted in a vise. Planing both boards at once helps stabilize the plane. And boards planed out of square will mate correctly.

Check your progress

Many woodworkers glue up boards with a small gap, ½ in. or so, at the center of the joint (a spring joint). This gap closes when the joint is clamped.

However, I prefer straight edges for gluing, so the last thing I do with the jointer is plane the edges dead flat end to end. I plane from the ends toward the middle and then plane the surface until I get a continuous shaving from one end to the other. Missing sections on the shaving indicate low spots. A narrow section indicates a low spot on one side. With either problem, I

keep on planing, testing the fit frequently.

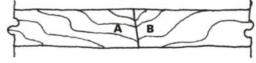
If it's easy to rotate one board against the other, there's a high spot in the middle. Don't try to compensate for a poor fit with high clamping pressure. When the edges mate right, I can fold the boards back and forth and feel them click tightly (see the photo on the facing page). Now I'm ready to glue them up.

Richard Starr teaches middle school in Hanover, N.H. He is the author of Woodworking with Kids (The Taunton Press, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470).



Getting a flat panel

Folding boards together and planing both edges at once help the panel stay flat when it is glued up. Jointed edges may not be exactly 90°, but the two angles will complement each other.



Drawing: Matthew Wells July/August 1996 51





Curly Cherry Highboy

Flame finials and carved fans complete this classic

by Randall O'Donnell

magine moving your household and three days later, packing up and moving again. That's what it's like to be an exhibitor at a furniture show. Setting up a booth is hard work. After the carpet was down and everything in place at a recent show, I caught my breath and watched as prospective customers walked into my booth to take a closer look at this highboy. It's almost 7½ ft. tall, and the figure of the curly cherry is exceptional.

Invariably, admirers would walk up to

UPPER AND LOWER DRAWER FANS

There are three carved fans on this highboy: one on the center drawer of the upper case, one on the center drawer of the base and a third, much smaller, Scroll board one at the top of the scroll board (see the drawing on p. 57). Rabbet, % in. wide, ¼ in. deep Upper fan 7/s in. -Use a penny for radius. Depth of contour 1/e in -43/8 in. radius 615/16 in. 4 in. radius 1/8 in. -Horizontal baseline 13/s in. dia. Drawer rail 123/s in Drawer rail Lower fan 7/8 in. -Use a nickel for radius. Depth of contour 3/16 in. 71/8 in. 43/4 in. radius 1/16 in. 1/4 in. 43/8 in. radius Horizontal baseline 13/8 in. dia. 9/16 in. 13¾ in. Apron

the highboy and somewhat tentatively run their fingers over the fans carved into the two center drawers. Carving seems to serve as the touchstone of a piece (see the photo at left on the facing page). If the carvings look and feel right, customers stay to ask questions, take a brochure and, perhaps, place an order.

I make 18th-century-style furniture. Working within this form, I like to play with the details—to put my stamp on a piece. And nowhere is the ground more

fertile for expressing individuality than in carving. Although I have no reservations about using machines for preparing stock, carving is one of several things that I do completely by hand.

In the last two issues of *Fine Woodwork-ing*, I described building the base and upper case of the highboy. Now it's time to carve the fans in the two center drawers and turn and carve the flame finials that crown the bonnet.

This highboy also has two smaller drop

finials in the base and a small, round fan carved in the center of the pediment. These parts use the same carving and turning techniques and are shown in the drawings on p. 57.

Lay out the fans with a compass and coins

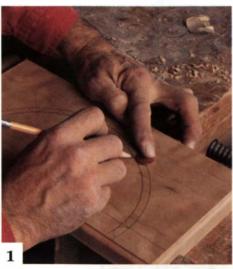
The fans (or shells) in the center of the upper chest and lower base are one of the most eye-catching details on a highboy. There are many regional variations. I adapt-

Drawings: Bob La Pointe July/August 1996 53

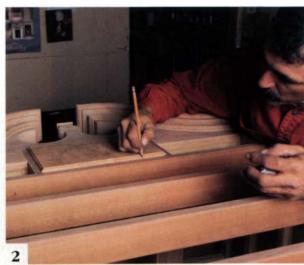
CARVING THE FANS



Fans carved into drawer fronts at the top and bottom of the case help give the highboy its distinctive look. The 20 rays in each fan are laid out and carved on a serpentine background.



A coin for the scalloped edge-A penny is the right size for the upper drawer fan. A nickel fits the lower fan.



A scribe line marks the depth of the carved surface below the fan. This area forms the transition between the fan and the case rail.



To prevent wood from splintering into the hub surface, outline this area with carving tools.



Shape the fan background across the grain. Developing the S-shaped surface with mostly cross-grain cutting gives greater control over the tool.



Smooth the surface with a sculptor's rasp. A uniform surface makes carving the fan's rays easier.

ed these fans from several Boston pieces.

To lay out a fan, I start by drawing a vertical centerline on the drawer front and then marking the horizontal baseline by eye (see the drawing on p. 53). The intersection of these two lines forms the center point of the fan. From this point, I scribe the outer radius, inner radius and hub diameter with a compass. These lines establish the overall size of the fan.

The fans are sized in proportion to drawer height, and each of these drawer fans has 20 rays. I found that the edge of a coin works well for laying out the ray spacing and scalloped edge. Starting at the center, I lay the coin on one side of the vertical centerline so that the coin just touches the inner radius (see the top left photo above). I trace a semicircle around the coin, stopping at the outer radius.

I continue scribing the semicircles along the length of the arc and then repeat the procedure on the other half of the fan. I use a penny for the upper drawer fan and a nickel for the lower fan. With the spacing established, I draw lines from the center point to the scallops, marking the rays.

Because the lipped drawers stand proud of the case, the fan carving needs a transition to the horizontal rail below the drawer. To do that, I lower the surface of the drawer front immediately below the fan. I complete the layout by setting the drawer front in the case and scribing a line on the lower edge of the drawer using the rail as a guide (see the top right photo above).

Carve the background and then the rays

A crisp scalloped edge heightens the contrast between the fan and drawer surface. To prevent wood splintering beyond the area being worked, I cut the outline of the hub and scallops into the drawer face with carving tools (see the bottom left photo above). Using a gouge with a sweep that closely matches the curve makes this easy.

The area on which the rays are carved is



Use a bench chisel to remove the waste below the fan. This surface provides the transition from the carved drawer to the case rail.



A V-parting tool is used to define the rays. Because the surface is S-shaped, wood grain can change direction. Take care not to run tools against the grain, which could cause tearout.



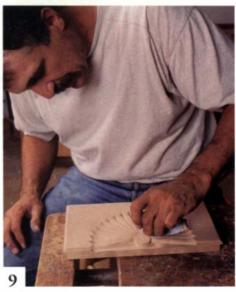
A successful fan carving is symmetrical. Shape the rays so they appear uniform in width and depth.

worked with gouges to form a shallow S-profile. This S-contour makes the finished fan sensuous. The serpentine effect can be further accentuated by the depth of the individual rays, so don't hog out too much material at this stage. I get the best results by removing the waste in a series of cuts along the curve. This is mostly crossgrain and skew-cutting (see the bottom center photo on the facing page), which minimizes the chance of taking too much material at once.

Once the bulk of the waste is removed, I smooth the surface with a sculptor's rasp (see the bottom right photo on the facing page). I don't use sandpaper until all carving is completed because grit particles left behind can quickly dull carving tools. Working the surface to the serpentine shape removes most of the ray lines between the hub and the inner radius. Now I redraw them.

The rough-shaping for the ray surface is complete. I now hog out waste below the hub and bottom rays, making the transition to the rail on the carcase. A 3/8-in, bench chisel works well for bringing this surface down to the line scribed earlier in the layout (see the photo at left above).

With the scallops and hub incised and the ray surface formed, I start carving the individual rays. A ray, in cross section, has a



Sand the fan. The scallops and hub should not be rounded over.

CARVING THE FLAME FINIALS

A strip of paper wrapped around the finial creates a helix. The ends of the helices are brought to a point by eye.



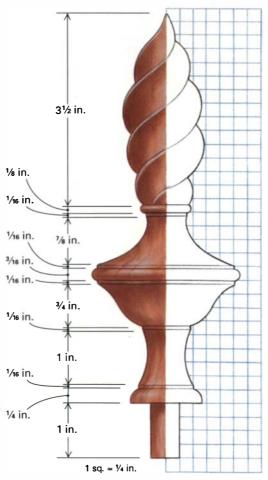
Begin carving with a narrow veiner. Be careful not to cut into layout lines.



To form the flute, remove waste from between the helical grooves with a larger gouge.

Finial layout

Three flame finials cap the top of the upper case. Each has four flutes, which make one complete turn around the finial.



crowned shape. The height of the crown remains constant as the ray broadens, expanding from the hub to the scalloped edge. I begin carving the rays by defining the lines with a V-parting tool (see the top right photo on p. 55). Because of the serpentine surface, I have to change the tool direction so that I am always cutting downhill in relation to the grain. This helps me avoid lifting a big chip or having the wood split far ahead of the tool.

I use gouges to shape the rays. Starting from the V on either side, I cut along the ray, gradually working it to a rough convex shape (see the center right photo on p. 55). The faceted surface is smoothed into a continuous curve.

The hub is slightly tapered and crowned, but this detail is carved last. The hub can get nicked if you get too close with a V-parting tool or a gouge. These nicks are cut away with the final shaping. Periodically, I check the rays to make them the same, deepening the V between rays where it's needed. I crown the surface of the hub and taper the sides slightly. Finally, rifflers and sandpaper complete the fan (see the bottom right photo on p. 55).

Flame finials start on the lathe

These finials use the burning-torch motif that's seen on many high chests and tall clocks. The lower part of the finial is an urn, and the twist above it represents a flame. The overall shape is developed on the lathe, and the flame is then carved at the bench. The finials are made of 2³/₄-in.-sq. cherry stock.

I start by cutting the billets about 2 in. longer than the overall length of the completed finial (see the drawing at left) and then locating the center points for mounting them on the lathe. I turn the finial to shape and use a parting tool to establish the key diameters and gouges to cut and blend the sections together.

I turn a ½-in.-dia. by 1-in.-long tenon on the end of the urn, nearest the headstock. Then I turn the tip of the flame to ¼ in. dia. and sand the entire finial. Even though the flame surface will be carved, a smooth surface makes it easier to lay out the twist.

The flame detail is somewhat like a screw thread—four grooves spiral up from the urn to converge at the tip to a point. Each groove (or flute) makes one complete turn. To lay out the flame, I mark the middle of the length of the turning. Then, using the indexing head on my lathe to hold the stock in position, I make four longitudinal

lines at 90° intervals. Using these lines on the flame section, I create the helical flutes by wrapping a strip of paper around the flame portion and scribing a line along the edge of the paper (see the top photo on the facing page). After all four helical lines are drawn, I blend the starting and ending points by eye. Now I can remove the turning from the lathe and saw off the waste at the ends.

Carve the flame with gouges

Holding turned pieces for carving can be a problem. The best solution I've found is to drill a hole slightly smaller than the finial tenon in a piece of scrap the size of a short 2x4 and jam the finial's round tenon into it. I can now clamp the scrap stock in my vise to position the finial at a comfortable angle and height.

I start defining the helix with a narrow gouge (see the center photo on the facing page), and then I work up to a gouge that is slightly smaller than the flute width (see the bottom photo on the facing page). Be careful not to cut into the helical layout line because this will alter the profile of the flame. I work each flute one at a time to avoid any mix-ups. After the flutes are carved, I smooth them with a round rasp and sandpaper.

Make the waist molding

When the fans and finials are completed, it's time to return to the highboy and finish the remaining details: the waist molding, plinths and finial caps.

The waist molding visually eases the transition between the base and the upper case. The molding, on the front and both sides of the case, also has a practical purpose. It keys the upper case to the base. I make the bead-and-cove profile on a shaper (see the waist-molding drawing detail at right). About 7 ft. of stock is needed to frame the front and sides.

To install the molding, I center the upper case on the base with the backs flush. This leaves a 1-in. gap on the front and sides to cover with the waist molding. I now measure and cut the molding stock. The molding is glued and nailed (with 4d cut nails) to the base unit. When the molding is in place, it's not necessary to fasten the upper case to the base.

Make the plinths, and mount the finials

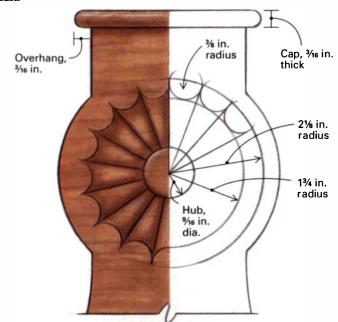
The finials on the upper corners of the bonnet sit atop small pedestals, also called

FINISHING TOUCHES

Scroll-board fan



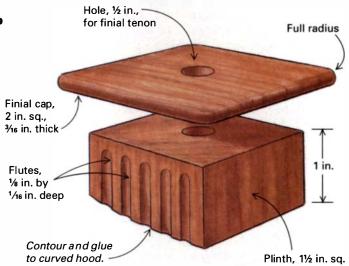
A carved fan punctuates the top of the scroll board. The fan has an outside radius of 21% in. and a total of 17 rays.







The plinth and the finial cap provide a base for the finial.



Waist molding

This molding

upper case in

place on the

base unit. It

the visual

transition between

these two

large masses.

also provides

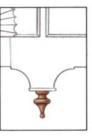
holds the



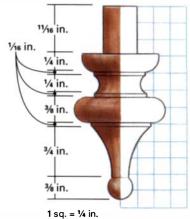


1 sq. = ¼ in.

Drop finial



Tenons, ½ in. dia., attach two drop finials to the apron of the highboy's base. The finials are set on cap pieces 3/16 in. thick.



plinths. Each plinth is a 11/2-in.-sq. by 1-in.tall cherry block with a 1/2-in.-dia. hole bored through the top center for the finial tenon. Five 1/8-in.-wide, evenly spaced flutes are carved into the front face (see the plinth and finial cap drawing on p. 57).

The only trick to making the plinths is scribing the bottom of the plinth block to the curved hood, making certain that the plinth sits plumb. Here's what I do: Because the plinth is rather stubby, I temporarily fit a 2-ft.-long dowel into the hole in the plinth block. I use this long dowel as a sighting device.

I position the plinth block in the corner of the bonnet and, holding the dowel plumb, scribe the block to the bonnet curve. Because there's not much stock to remove to the scribe line, I use my belt sander. Then I glue the plinth blocks to the bonnet hood with contact cement-yellow glue doesn't work as well for this end-grain joint.

All five finials (three upper and two drop finials on the base) sit directly on a plinth cap. Each cap is a small piece of cherry stock, 3/16 in. thick with a full radius on all edges. The caps overhang the bases on which they are mounted by 3/16 in. on each side. A 1/2-in. hole is bored in the center for the finial tenon, and the caps are glued and nailed with brads to the plinths.

I don't glue the finials in place, so they can be removed when the highboy is moved. They are less likely to break or be damaged that way. Placing the finials on the highboy completes the woodworking portion of this project (see the photo at right on p. 52).

Apply the finish

Finish is such a personal preference. Advocates speak passionately for their favorite finishing materials and techniques. For me, the choice is simple—I use shellac. It's hard to beat for depth, luster and authenticity. Before applying the finish, I wet the surfaces to raise the grain. After the surfaces dry, I sand away the fuzz. I then apply a water-based aniline dye.

If you're unfamiliar with aniline dyes, experiment on scrap first to check the color. These dyes produce beautifully clear and vibrant colors, but they won't behave exactly like the oil-based pigmented stains you may be used to. It's easy to get lap marks if you're not careful. Using several coats of diluted dye is more predictable than trying to get the right color in a single coat.

After the dye is dry, I lightly rub the surface with a Scotch-Brite pad to remove any



THE UPPER CASE

This highboy's dovetailed upper case, with curved gooseneck molding and contoured bonnet, was covered in Fine Woodworking #118, pp. 34-41.

THE LOWER CASE

Construction of the highboy's lower case, including its cabriole legs, interior framework and carved knee blocks, was described in Fine Woodworking #117, pp. 80-85.

additional raised grain. I then apply an oilbased glazing stain. Unlike the dye, glazing stain is very forgiving. It evens the base color and gives the look of 100 years of patina. I leave some residue in cracks and crevices to add to the aging effect.

After a 24-hour drying period, I start padding on shellac with a soft cloth. Between each coat of shellac, I lightly sand with a fine Scotch-Brite pad and wipe the surface with a clean cloth. I used four coats of shellac on this highboy. Customers often request a final waxed surface. It certainly imparts a satiny depth, but wax attracts dust and fingerprints and always needs periodic re-waxing. I usually skip it.

Randall O'Donnell is a period furnituremaker who lives in the countryside near Bloomington, Ind.

The Belt Sander as a Cabinetmaking Tool



This hand-held machine does a lot more than sand surfaces flat

by Sven Hanson

♦ he belt sander has the reputation as a tool for the heavy-handed. Even so, here's one guaranteed "secret of the pros": When a whole lot of sanding must be done on time and on budget, every professional I know relies on the belt sander.

Granted, a belt sander generates a lot of noise and dust, which makes it easy to dislike. But if you select the right belt, put it on a well-tuned sander and carefully monitor stock removal, you just may develop an affection for this machine. When guided by skilled hands, the belt sander will do surprisingly delicate work. And it's fast.

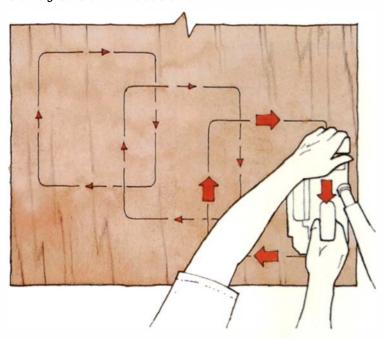
It's more than a finishing machine

Some woodworkers overlook the more creative uses of belt

A tool with many uses-A belt sander can smooth contours, like this chair seat, as well as flat surfaces.

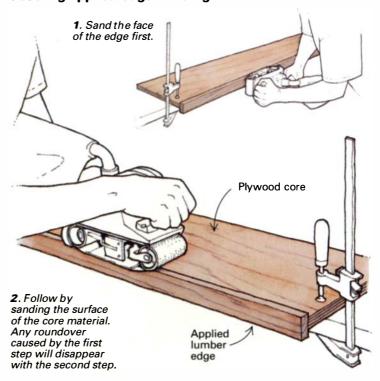
Smoothing flat surfaces

Move the machine in small rectangular patterns, working mostly with the direction of the grain of the workpiece. Don't force it. Let the weight of the machine do the work.



Leveling applied edge molding

Figure 2



sanders because they think that they are only for flat surfaces. A belt sander can perform many other jobs—work that's often done with other tools.

Besides flattening, the belt sander will level applied edge molding, round over or square off edges, hollow out chair seats, sand several pieces of narrow or thin stock at the same time, and scribe-fit a cabinet to a wall faster than any handplane I ever used.

Master the basics first: smooth and flatten

For smoothing, you only need to follow two rules: Keep the sander moving in small rectangular patterns across the work surface, as shown in the drawing above left, and don't press down. Allow the sander to bal-

ance itself. Let the machine do the work with its own weight. I draw lines across the surface with a no. 2 pencil. As the lines disappear, I know where the sander has been.

Improperly handled, a belt sander quickly rounds over edges that should remain square. I avoid this problem by sanding from the inside out. I always sand surfaces, such as a tabletop, from the internal areas out toward the edges. And I always sand in the same direction as the grain of the workpiece. When the sander reaches an outside edge, I barely extend the pad over it. I try to keep two-thirds or more of the platen on the work surface.

To flatten a surface, I use a straightedge to mark the highs with X's and the lows with O's,

The abrasion equation: choose the right belt for the job

I call the roughest grits available—24, 36 and 40—picnic-table grit. Belts in those sizes perform quick and dirty tasks, like cleaning up an old, painted picnic table. Most other work requires something just a little less aggressive.

For flattening rough laminated boards and smoothing irregular surfaces, 60-, 80- and 100-grit belts work best. Belts made of 120- and 150-grit will sand off light tearout and perform preliminary smoothing in tight-grained woods, like maple or cherry. A used 150-grit belt can accomplish the final smoothing in open-grained woods like oak or ash. For most of my work, I like to begin sanding with a new 150-grit belt. The wood must be

smoothly surfaced. Sharp and well-adjusted planer knives make a difference. I finish with a well-used 150-grit belt, using very light pressure against the surface. After that, the surface needs only a small amount of orbital sanding to be ready for finishing.

Belts made of 220- and 320-grit abrasives can be hard to find, but they're great for smoothing fine-grained and exotic woods, like ebony or bubinga. They're also good for putting a very smooth surface on any wood species, almost to a polish.

Grade counts as much as grit: Manufactured belts come in grades that I would call premium, adequate and cheap. With

as shown in the photo at right, as though the surface were a topographic map full of hilltops and swamps. I also check the diagonal to see if the surface twists, and I mark the high and low corners. I'll sand a little extra on the high corners and take it a little easier on the low ones.

I sand until the first set of X's disappears, leaving the O's in place, and then I mark the peaks once again and continue. Once the high spots are eliminated, the low spots will sand out effortlessly.

Edges can drive you over the edge

One of the most valuable uses of the belt sander is leveling applied edge molding to an adjacent surface, such as a shelf or the carcase of a cabinet. When I have glued molding to the edge of a \$90 piece of walnut plywood, I really can't afford mistakes in bringing the edge flush to the surface.

I begin by sanding the face of the applied edge, as shown in the drawing at right on the facing page. After that, I mark the surface of the plywood with pencil lines and then sand with a slightly used 150-grit belt to bring the molding flush and to restore a crispness to the edge.

I keep the sander in constant motion, with one part of the belt always hanging no more



Mark the highs and lows with a soft pencil to indicate which areas need more sanding. The author makes his first pass over the surface of a glued-up cherry panel with high spots marked with X's and low spots marked with O's.

sanding belts, price is a real good indicator of quality. One source I use a lot is Klingspor Abrasives in Hickory, N.C. (800-228-0000). The company sells all kinds of sanding supplies, including belts in three different grades.

Cheap belts are often light brown. They're usually available in local hardware stores and are made with an abrasive material that's not sharp enough or tough enough to stand up to a lot of sanding. These belts also have an inferior cloth or paper backing, and the abrasive is glued on with hide glue. Hide glue softens with exposure to heat and dissolves in any hint of water. Sanding generates heat. Wood contains water. Go figure.

Both adequate and premium grades have a place in my shop. The less expensive belts often fall short in some ways, but I use them in two typical situations: on surfaces that contain hard materials, like metal or minerals that quickly wear out even the

hardest of abrasives, and on gummy or resinous surfaces. In both cases, the less expensive belts do the same work as premium belts for two dollars less per belt.

The premium grades always use a strong, blemish-free cotton or polyester cloth backer, accurately graded, very hard abrasives, and two coats of phenolic resin to bond them together. The abrasives are electrostatically placed on the belt with the long axis pointing up. Then they're held captive by a strong, flexible resin. Premium-grade belts last longer and cut more consistently.

If you have some cheap belts or sandpaper sheets that need beefing up, try putting a thin coat of Waterlox (a sealer that's made with tung oil and phenolic resins) over the abrasive side. That will give you the equivalent of a resin-coated belt, which will help hold the grit to the backer and make the sandpaper wear better. – S.H.

Photos: William Duckworth July/August 1996 61

Turn the belt sander into an edge sander. With both hands free to move the workpiece, you can control the cut better.



Hogging out the hollow of a chair seat. The author stuffs a

Hogging out the hollow of a chair seat. The author stuffs a small rag (above) underneath the cork and graphite cover to the platen. The belt now can cut shallow contours.

than one-third off the surface, to keep from sanding through the veneers. When the pencil lines disappear on the veneered area, I creep a little farther out, hanging the pad over the edge. To avoid a disaster, I stop often and check my progress.

Being right-handed, I prefer to hang the front or right side of the platen over the edge—not the left or the back. This way, it's easier to see the belt and where it's cutting.

But if I'm sanding edging on a larger workpiece or the inside of a cabinet, I sometimes have to use the sander's left side or back edge. I find it useful to mark some prominent black lines right on the body of the machine, which indicate the position of the left and back edges of the platen.

Another method I especially like for sanding the edges of solid stock is to place my machine on its side in a jig, as shown in the top photo at left. This leaves both hands free to control the cut.

Hollowing chair seats

The front wheel of the sander quickly digs out concave areas in flat stock (see the near left photo). When a hollow area has a double curve, as a chair seat does, I stuff a small rag beneath the sander's friction pad (see the far left photo). The rag flexes the belt downward in the center and shapes it better to the curve of the seat. Pressing down flattens out the belt some. Maintaining only a light pressure allows the sander to cut more of a curve.

Fitted with a fresh 60-grit belt, the sander cuts rapidly. Even if you prefer shaping a seat with a rounded drawknife or an inshave, you still might want to sand the surface this way to prepare it for finishing.

Managing narrow stock

Balancing a powerful sander on top of narrow stock requires a light touch and good nerves. If you plan to sand a lot of stock that measures less than 3 in... vou may want to consider a belt sander with a 3-in.-wide platen instead of the more common 4 in. size. The narrower platen is less likely to cause you trouble, and the machine balances more easily on narrow pieces.

You can do a good test of a sander's equilibrium by setting it on top of a narrow strip of wood until you find the balance points, left to right and front to back. The closer you balance the machine to the center of the cutting surface, the better the results will be. When I sand 2-in.-thick molding with my 4-in. sander, I mark the pieces first with pencil lines. Also, I watch the belt as it goes over the front wheel to see that the center of the dust trail on the belt lines up with the center of the strip.

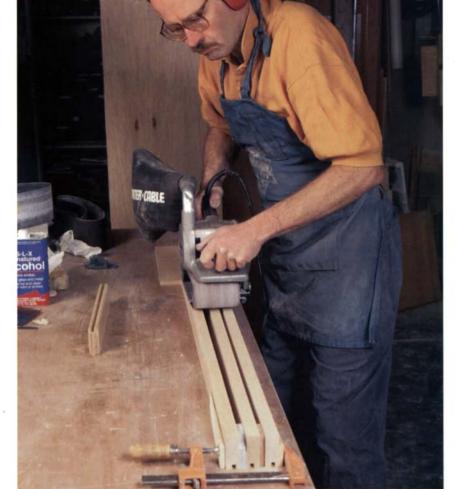
Sanding thin strips

Balancing a heavy belt sander on strips of wood narrower than 11/2 in. is difficult because the tool can rock from side to side. And if it does, the edge quickly becomes uneven and out of square.

One way around the problem is to place two or three pieces of molding side by side, clamp them together and then sand them all at once (see the top photo at right). The machine will level out on top of the set and sand them uniformly. If you don't have enough molding, make sacrificial strips of wood, and put them on either side of the workpiece.

On-site scribing

"Land of Curvy Walls" should be the motto on license plates here in New Mexico. Walls in the adobe houses that are traditional in this part of the country are rarely as flat as you'd find in a modern wood-frame house finished in drywall. The houses are certainly charming, but the curves can make cabinet instal-



Gang narrow pieces together. This technique solves the problem of balancing a heavy machine over a single piece of narrow stock.



Scribe to fit. By using the front wheel of the belt sander, you can cut into tightly scribed areas, like this plastic laminate backsplash. A saw would likely chip out this material, and a block plane would dull very quickly.

lations a little challenging. No built-in cabinet or countertop looks well-fitted without scribing or carving away the edge to match the wall (see the bottom photo above).

I begin by placing the cabinet box or countertop plumb and level, as close to the wall as possible. I copy the shape of

the wall onto the mating back edge with a scribing compass. Then I sand to the line. You can, of course, use a saw or a plane. But the sander-if you use the front wheel-can best follow the scribe lines.

I prefer to sand with a 60-grit belt with an aluminum-oxide abrasive that's tough enough

to grind down the occasional brad, staple or screw. On any large job, though, you will find plenty of these booby traps that will tear up a good block plane or sawblade.

Sven Hanson builds custom cabinetry and furniture in Albuquerque, N.M.

Photographing Your Work

A systematic approach delivers successful results with simple equipment

by Susan Kahn





Neutral color is the goal.
Use a tungsten-balanced film with a tungsten light source. The color appears as you would see it with the naked eye.



Warm color balance—If you use daylight-balanced film with a tungsten light source, orange tones will result.



Cool color comes in shades of blue when you use tungsten-balanced film with daylight or electronic flash.

Photos in the shop—This equipment costs about what you'd pay a professional photographer for one day's work.

√o ply my trade as a professional photographer, I've invested more than \$20,000 in camera equipment and now charge \$600 to \$800 a day. But I've been to many woodshops and met a number of woodworkers who photograph their own work using basic equipment that is far less expensive than my own. Whether you are shooting photographs for portfolios, entry into juried shows or publication in brochures and magazines, you can get good results without spending a lot of money. Taking good-quality photographs amounts to choosing equipment you really need, selecting the right film and learning how to set up one or two lights.

Basic equipment

You will need a 35mm SLR (single lens reflex) camera with an in-camera meter. You should be able to set the camera manually, which will allow you to adjust the aperture, or lens opening, and the shutter speed. Basic models, like the Pentax K1000 with a 50mm lens, are available for about \$250, and excellent used cameras can be found in many camera shops.

A standard 50mm lens should be sufficient for most situations, but a wide-angle lens—35mm, 28mm or 20mm—will come in handy if you have to photograph large pieces or you need to shoot in cramped quarters. If you purchase a new lens, don't skimp: the optics are the most important component of any camera system.

Buy a major brand of camera, such as Nikon, Canon or Pentax. A sturdy tripod, a cable release for tripping the shutter and a lens shade that fits each lens are all essentials for a basic setup. You'll also need some lights. Most furniture should be shot indoors under controlled conditions.

Tungsten lights cost less than fancy flash systems—Many woodworkers (and some photographers) prefer tungsten lights, which have incandescent bulbs (usually halogen) that stay on continuously. These lights are cheaper than more sophisticated flash units, and the bulbs produce a light that is pleasing on furniture. Light from an on-camera flash is too harsh on furniture and causes ugly reflections and shadows.

Lowell, Smith-Victor and Mole-Richardson are three common brands of tungsten lighting. Lamps should be at least 250w; 500w is a better choice. A setup with two or three lights will cost about \$200 to \$300, but you can start with just one.

Choosing the right film—If you do use tungsten bulbs, you'll need film made to show the right color under tungsten light (see the top photo at left). When daylight-balanced film is used with tungsten lights, the image will look strongly orange (see the center photo), or warm in color. Conversely, when tungsten film is used in daylight, the film will have a strong blue cast (see the bottom photo), or cool in color.

You'll need to decide whether you want color negative film (for prints) or transparency film (for slides). For your portfolio, you'll need prints, so go with color negative film. Slides are usually preferred for images that will be published or entered into a juried show. You can have prints made from transparencies, but that route is more expensive, and some of the quality of the original image is lost.

You'll also need to choose the right ISO, or film speed, which indicates the film's sensitivity to light. The ISO (International Standards Organization) number replaces what used to be called the ASA (American Standards Association) number, but the numbers are interchangeable.

Generally, the lower the ISO number, or slower the film, the finer the grain in the finished picture. Slower films give better color renditions as well. For most furniture photography, I would recommend a film somewhere in the 50 to 160 ISO range.

Buy additional equipment, budget permitting—If you need to shoot a lot of small pieces or close-up detail shots, a longer focal-length lens in the 70 to 100mm range is helpful. It's usually best to go with the longest focal-length lens that is practical. Doing so will eliminate the distortion you may find when moving in close with a shorter, or wider, lens. If very small details are important, purchase a lens with macro, or close-up, capability. This lens also will work well at normal distances.

Paper or cloth backdrops make a big difference. The goal is to highlight the furniture, not the background. Use a backdrop that contrasts in either color or shade, or both, with your finished piece. Many woodworkers prefer white, cream or gray.

Seamless paper is available in more than 50 colors. It comes in 53 in. and 107 in. widths, 12 yds. long. When the paper becomes torn or wrinkled, it can be cut off and discarded. A good photo shop may stock seamless paper, or you can mail order it through one of the suppliers listed on p. 67.

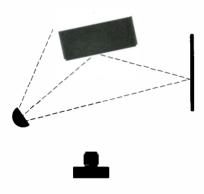
Fabric backdrops are very forgiving of

Photos except where noted: author July/August 1996 65

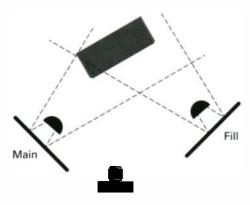
One light for high drama. This effect can work if harsh shadows are not a problem. This photo was shot with a single, undiffused light, positioned to the left of the bookcase.



Softening shadows—By placing a 30-in. by 40-in. sheet of foam board just off the right side of the bookcase, the same light source used in the photo above is toned down a bit.



A main light and fill light—Adding a second light source and bouncing both lights off large white pieces of foam board create the softer effect seen here. The light on the right is less powerful. But moving a light equal in strength to the main light farther away would achieve the same result.









wrinkles and stains. They can be expensive in large sizes. Muslin can be stuffed into a small bag for storage. Some people find the resulting random wrinkles very attractive. Canvas must be stored on a long roll. Both are available plain or painted, and you can dye muslin in your washing machine.

Think the shot through

To begin, set up your tripod, adjusting leg extensions for uneven ground and making the center column approximately vertical. For the most stable tripod, use the leg extensions rather than the center column for height adjustments. Attach your camera firmly to the tripod, either horizontally or vertically. The camera back should be perpendicular to the floor. Raise or lower the tripod to center it on your subject.

If you angle the camera down (if some of the top surface of a tabletop must show, for example), vertical lines will be distorted. This is called keystoning; a slight amount is acceptable. If in doubt, shoot the subject several ways, and evaluate it later on film.

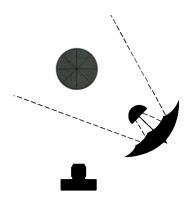
After you compose your framed image, check for obtrusive items like outlets or unattractive wall coverings. You may want to focus the lens into the background. It's frustrating to get your film back with unwanted objects in the picture. And make sure the lens is clean. If not, use lens cleaner and tissue or a clean camel-hair brush.

Lighting affects the mood of a piece-

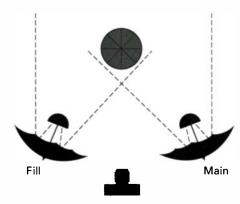
Set up with a main and a fill light (one light stronger or closer to the subject than the other) or with lights equidistant on each side. Darker pieces, like the mahogany bookcase shown in the photos at left, may need more even light. Lighter pieces, like the side table with the painted octagonal base shown in the photos on the facing page, look better with a bit more contrast. For flatter, more even lighting, point the main light straight at the subject, and locate it close to the camera. A light 45° to the subject will result in a three-dimensional effect; a light placed directly to the side of the subject makes more dramatic shadows.

Start with one light, moving it around the piece until it looks right to you. A second light is usually needed to fill the shadows, especially with side or 45° lighting. A white wall, a piece of foam board or a sheet placed on the opposite side of the subject as the main light will often reflect enough light to serve as a soft fill. You can also use a third light on the backdrop or on the subject, but it may not be necessary.

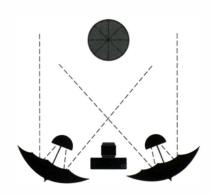
Side lighting shows details. The tapered octagonal base and the honeycolored sycamore top of this pedestal table show clearly with one light bounced off an umbrella.



The main light on the right and the fill on the left, both at a 45° angle to the table and bounced off umbrellas, bring dimension to the photo without extreme shadows.



Flat light doesn't work with light furniture. Two lights placed closely to either side of the camera wash out the painted base. The tapered sides at the center of the pedestal are virtually lost.









The distance from the light to the subject affects its brightness. A light twice as close to the subject as another light will have four times the brightness. So if you have two lights of equal power and you want the second one to act as a fill, place it farther from the subject than your main light.

Determine the focus—What's in focus is called depth of field. It is not always necessary—or possible—to get everything in focus. Usually a picture appears most natural if the closest part of the subject is in sharp focus; a back corner or leg can be a bit soft—out of focus. If you are having trouble keeping everything you want in focus, set the lens opening at one of the smallest apertures on your lens (probably f/16 or f/22). This increases the depth of field. But using a smaller aperture means less light goes through the lens, so you'll have to compensate by increasing exposure time.

Expose the film in brackets—Be sure to set your camera for the proper ISO. Attach a cable release. Take a reading with a light meter. If you're using slide film, expose a series of five shots in half-stop increments at settings above and below your meter reading. At the same shutter speed, each full-stop setting on the lens will expose the film with half or twice as much light as the setting next to it; for example, f/22 will give half the amount of light as f/16. This technique is called bracketing. With color negative film, you may not need to bracket. A good photo lab can compensate for exposures that are too light or too dark. But for your first shoot, you may want to take some additional exposures.

Susan Kahn is a freelance photographer working in Syracuse, N.Y.

Sources of supply

General photography equipment:

Abbey Camera, 320 N. Charles St., Baltimore, MD 21201; (800) 638-2600

B & H Photo, 119 W. 17th St., New York, NY 10011; (800) 947-8006

Calumet Photographic, 890 Supreme Drive, Bensenville, IL 60106; (800) 225-8638

Raw muslin and canvas backdrops:

Rose Brand, 517 W. 35th St., New York, NY 10001; (800) 223-1624



Hanging a Cabinet Door

Install butt hinges carefully for a precise, non-binding fit

by Philip C. Lowe



Begin with the bottom. This edge, planed clean and square, becomes the reference point for the fitting and hanging to follow.

t's the simple pleasures that make my day. Fabricating a pair of doors, mortising them for good-quality butt hinges and then installing the doors so they function without binding all add up to one of those simple pleasures in furnituremaking—a door that's hung right.

Real technological advances have been made in hinges in the past 20 years. For cabinetwork, you can choose butt hinges of stamped sheet brass bent around a steel pin, hinges of extruded material milled to shape and fitted with either fixed or loose pins, cast hinges milled with stops, hinges with one leaf longer than the other, or hinges with and without finials. For more on these choices and where you can get them, see FWW #112, pp. 68-73. All of them, though, depend on careful installation for smooth operation.

Choose before you build

The best time to select hinges for any project is in the design phase. Here are some of the questions you should ask:

- Is the hinge strong enough to support the weight of the door?
- Where and how will the hinges be installed?
- How many hinges do you need?
- How thick is the material the hinges will be set into?
- What size screws will you need to secure the hinges?
- Will those screws have enough holding

For casework, like the cabinet shown in the bottom right photo on p. 72, you will have to decide whether you want the doors to have an overlay or an inset design (meaning that they fit within the frame of the case, as I did with this one). With an inset design, the thickness of the door will determine the size of the hinge. With an overlay design, the thickness of the case,

or face frame, will dictate the width of the hinge leaf. Butt-hinge sizes are specified by their length and their width in the open position, which includes the width of both leaves plus the knuckle.

Fit the door on three sides first

A pair of inset doors will function well only if they fit the opening of the case with enough clearance not to bind; 1/16 in. on all sides is ideal for most cabinet doors. After the doors are assembled (I make them a little oversized), I fit them to the case, leaving the two edges that meet in the middle. Those are trimmed later.

I start by planing the bottom of the door in both directions to avoid tearout on the edges of the stiles (see the photo at left). I find or make some 1/16-in. shims, place them on the case bottom and set the door on top of them to check the fit, as shown in the top photo above. I pay attention to the stile on the hinge side. If it doesn't



Dry-fit with 1/16-in. shims under the door. Check and adjust the hinge stile next and the top after that. The joint between the doors is the last edge to be fit.



Score hinge locations with the layout knife. No shop should be without this knife; it provides a precision unmatched by a pencil or a scratch awl.



Set the marking gauge for the thinnest part of the leaf. With extruded hinges, an even spacing between the two leaves will be just right if the hinges are mortised to the depth of the thinnest part of the hinge.

meet the side of the case squarely, I can do one of two things: either plane the edge of the door to follow the line of the case or, if that would take off too much of the stile, plane the bottom of the door on one side or the other to square up the fit. Once the bottom and hinge edges look good, I plane the top edge as necessary to maintain a consistent 1/16-in. gap along the width of the door.

Locating the hinges on the door

The placement of the hinge will vary with the design of the door. I usually align the top of the upper hinge and the bottom of the lower hinge with the inside lines of the top and bottom rails. But with these doors, I thought the upper hinge would look better centered on the small top panels.

Using a square and a knife, I scribe lines on the edge of the stile to indicate the top of the upper hinge and the bottom of the lower

DOOR MORTISES



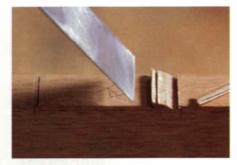
Mortising into the door stile—The author begins the mortising process by cutting a sawkerf just shy of his knife line.

hinge (see the bottom left photo on p. 69). With the door held in a vise, I place each hinge on the edge of the door, tight to the scribed lines, and then use the knife to mark the corner at the other end of each hinge. I transfer those marks with a square across the edge of the stile.

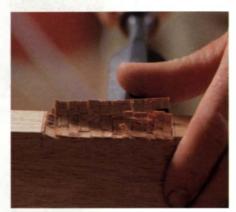
At this point, for a good custom fit, I usually number each hinge and door so I won't get any of the hinges mixed up later (you'll find minor variations even in hinges that look identical). I use a pencil to extend the scribed lines to the face of the door. These lines give start and stop marks that keep me from scratching in a line past where the mortise will be cut. I set a marking gauge to the thickness of the hinge leaf (see the bottom right photo on p. 69) and scribe a line along the face of the door between the two pencil marks.

Cutting the mortises in the door

As long as the width of the hinge leaf is the same or even a little less than the thickness of the door stile, I mortise all the way across the edge. I use a dovetail saw to make a relief cut about 1/16 in. away from the scribed lines, down to the depth of the markinggauge line, as shown in the photos above. With a wide chisel, I chop a series of feather cuts across the edge of the stile, taking care not to go below the scribed line. Then I pare away the waste. For the final depth cut, I place the chisel in the marking-gauge line, flat side down, and cut across the stile. To finish, I place the chisel vertically into the scribed knife lines at the top and bottom of each hinge and chop out the little bit of remaining waste.



Feather cuts against the grain—Striking these chisel blows first makes removing the waste easier.



Paring strokes remove the waste. By working to a scribed line, the author cuts a clean mortise in a few easy strokes.



Final chops to size-This last chisel cut on the ends of the mortise for the door stile will make a snug fit for the hinge.



Self-centering bit finds the hole. This bit, with the hinge held firmly where it belongs, locates pilot holes for the screws.

CASE MORTISES



With the door in place, mark the hinge locations for the case. After the doors are fit and hinged, the author puts them back into the cabinet and scribes the top and bottom locations with the layout knife.

After the mortises are cut, I screw the hinges to the stiles. I find a self-centering bit is a big help (see the bottom photo on the facing page). Some people like to start with just one screw per hinge leaf to check the fit. I prefer to start with at least two, because the door will sometimes pivot and rack on one screw. If the job feels like it's going well, I'll add all the screws.

Marking and cutting the case

I set the door back in the case, on top of the shims. Then I mark the top and bottom of each hinge on the inside corner edge of the case side with the layout knife, as shown in the top left photo above. Again, using a square and a knife, I scribe the lines into the case as far as the hinge leaf needs to go for the door face to sit flush with the front of the case (see the top center photo above).

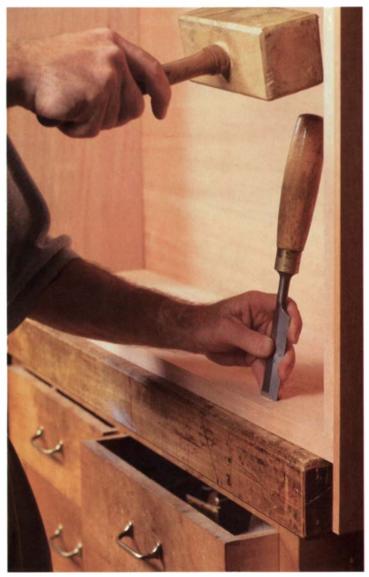
The marking gauge should still be set for the thickness of the hinge. I scribe that line into the front edge of the case, reset the gauge to the width of the hinge leaf and scribe that line parallel to the front edge of the case. If the size of the cabinet will allow it, I place the case on its side on my workbench. That makes it easier to do the work that follows.

With a dovetail saw, I make relief cuts 1/16 in. inside the finished top and bottom scribed lines, as shown in the top right photo. I hold the saw on a slight diagonal to stop the cut at the back and bottom lines of the mortise. I define the back line of the mortise with some firm chisel strikes (see the photo at right). Just as I did with the door, I stay 1/16 in. away from the outside lines, chop feather cuts down to the line made by the marking gauge, and relieve



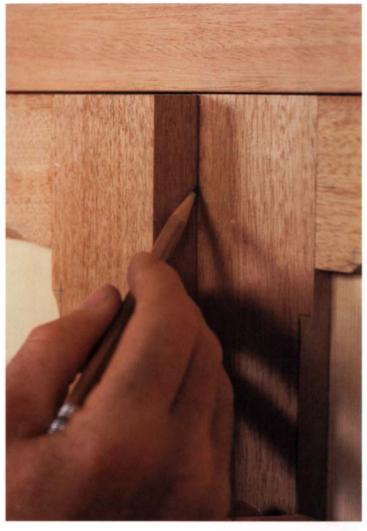


Mortising into the case-The author follows the same procedures as he did for the door-stile mortises. He starts with scribed knife lines (left) and follows that with relief cuts made with the backsaw (right).



Score and clean out the mortises with a chisel, Sharp tools make this job quick and accurate.

FINAL FITTING



Getting the center gap right-Mark the overlap of one door to the other (above). Get a precise measurement of that overlap (right). To end up with a 1/16-in. gap between the two doors, divide the overlap distance by two, add 1/32 in. and remove that amount from the first door. Trim the second door to fit.



the waste with the flat of the chisel. After that, I finish the mortise by chiseling out the small bits of waste left along the outside lines.

Hanging the doors

I place a few battens (the same thickness as the side of the case) on the workbench to support the door and fit the hinge leaves into the mortises. Just as I did with the doors, I bore holes with a centering bit, pilot bit and a bit for the screw shank. Keep in mind that you may need to use a shorter screw in the side of the case. I secure the doors in place. Then I put the case in an upright position so the doors can swing freely.

Final fitting—The last adjustment needs to be made at the joint where the two doors meet (see the photos at left). The object is to remove the same amount of material from each door and to end up with a ½6-in. gap in the middle. So with the doors closed and one overlapping the other, I mark and measure the overlap, divide that by two and add ½2 in. That tells me how much to remove from the first edge.

Then I mark that dimension in pencil along the stile of the first door, move it to the vise and plane to that line. I secure the door in its place, close it in position, overlapping the other door, and mark a pencil line at the joint. I add another 1/16 in. to that line, move the door to the vise and plane to the finished line. I like to put a slight bevel to this inside edge, removing a little more material from the back side, so that the doors clear one another more easily when they open and close.

I hang the door and check that the spacing is consistent top to bottom, making any final adjustments before the final sanding and finishing stages. At this point, it doesn't hurt to take a moment to step back and appreciate the result of your efforts.

Philip Lowe is a furnituremaker in Beverly, Mass., who gets the chance every once in a while to build something for himself.



A finished fit—Gaps around doors are almost perfectly consistent in this mahogany and Sitka spruce cabinet.

Desktop Storage

This versatile cabinet turns any table into an organized work space

by Chris Becksvoort



"A place for everything and everything in its place" was a favorite Shaker sentiment, and this tabletop unit aptly reflects it. This cabinet design also can be customized to suit just about any purpose.

was sitting at my kitchen table one morning last winter, sipping my Earl L Grey tea and surveying the landscape of the tabletop. Stacks of catalogs and magazines dominated. Bills, junk mail and several Christmas cards added to the clutter. A few pens and pencils, my wife's coffee mug and the stamps I hadn't been able to find the afternoon before completed the picture. It was clear to me that some organization was in order. What I needed was a unit that would let me sit at the kitchen table, where I enjoy working, yet still allow me to get organized. I needed a desk that wasn't a desk. So I designed and built one (see the photo above).

This small cabinet can enhance any work-

space, and it isn't difficult to make. Sliding dovetails connect the vertical dividers to the case and stopped dadoes join the horizontal dividers (see the drawing on p. 76). The joinery can be as simple or involved as you wish, and the case can be modified to suit almost any purpose (see the box on p. 77 for a few design ideas).

Once you've figured out the layout and the dimensions, construction is relatively straightforward. For simplicity, I'll describe the construction of the piece shown in the photo above.

Start by making the carcase

I begin by gluing up stock for the top, bottom and sides. For aesthetic reasons, I use

one long board (either one piece of wood or a glued up board) and run the grain up one side, across the top and down the other. The bottom doesn't need to match.

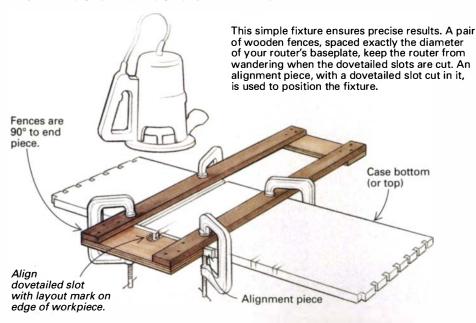
I cut a rabbet for the back of the case in the back inside edges of the top, bottom and sides. To complete the four sides of the carcase, I dovetail the corners. I find that half-blind dovetails (visible from the top and bottom) work best. Because I cut the dovetails and the rabbet for the back to the same depth, I don't have to cut into the dovetails and weaken them.

I omit the half pins at the back of the case; they would be vulnerable because of the stock removed when rabbeting. Instead, I simply square off the last tail at

Photo: Dennis Griggs

July/August 1996 73

ROUTING SLIDING DOVETAILS



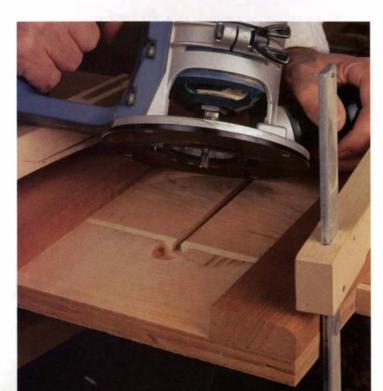


Set your bit height. For a carcase that's made of ³/₄-in.-thick stock, set the bit so it's ³/₈ in. high. A ruler with graduations on the end works well.



Precise alignment. Splitting lines on the front edge of the workpiece, visible at the base of the dovetailed slot, ensures dead-on accuracy.

Sliding dovetails, the simple way. The fixture keeps the router tracking true; the alignment piece, replaced each time you change bits or depth of cut, makes sure the slot is exactly where you want it.



each rear corner (see the drawing on p. 76). The result is a stronger joint. Once all the joints fit snugly, I take the case apart.

Dividing the case vertically with sliding dovetails

Because this unit is so long and narrow, I thought sliding dovetails would work best as vertical dividers. They lock the top and bottom together and lend the carcase strength and rigidity. These joints are easy to make with a router and router table.

Routing the slots—For the slots, I used a shopmade router fixture (see the drawing at left and the bottom photo). The fixture consists of two parallel fences, spaced the exact width of the router base, screwed to plywood pieces on both ends. The fixture guides the router so that it makes a dovetailed groove perpendicular to the edge of the workpiece. I have three of these fixtures in different lengths to use on narrow, medium and wide cases.

I lay out the dovetailed slots by clamping the top and bottom case pieces together with their ends flush, and marking the locations for the vertical dividers on their faces and edges. For this piece, I used a 3%-in. dovetail bit adjusted to a 3% in. depth, which is half the thickness of the carcase pieces (see the far left photo).

To align the fixture to the layout marks on the carcase pieces, I tack a squared-up piece of pine against the front end of the fixture and rout a slot through it. The piece of pine is brought up flush against the edge of the case and aligned with the marks on the case's edge, which are just visible in the bottom corners of the dovetailed slots (see the top right photo). This ensures the slot is exactly where it should be. When the fixture is oriented correctly, I clamp it in position and rout across the full width. I repeat the procedure for the other seven slots.

Routing the dovetails—I make the vertical dividers from 3/8-in.-thick stock. The height is determined by taking the inside dimension of the case and adding 3/4 in. (the depth of the two 3/8-in. dovetails, top and bottom). I sand both sides of the dividers and all interior surfaces of the case before measuring for any of the dividers because sanding affects the thickness of the pieces.

I use the same 3%-in. bit, this time in a router table, and adjust the height to 3% in. I make test-cuts in sanded, 3%-in.-thick scrap,

slowly sneaking up on a perfect fit. Remember, you're removing material from both sides of the divider; every time you move the fence, you take off twice that much wood. Be sure to keep the divider pushed tightly against the fence, especially if it has any bow.

Keep testing the fit until the divider slides fully into the slot. It should require only hand pressure, and there should be no gaps or play of any kind. Once the fence is correctly adjusted, repeat the operation for the other three dividers.

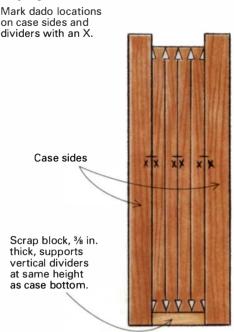
Dividing the case horizontally with stopped dadoes

Dadoes seem like the best way to divide the case horizontally. I want the piece to look neat, so I use stopped (hidden) dadoes. To mark the positions of the dadoes, I clamp the four vertical dividers between the two ends of the case, supporting the dividers at the bottom with a 3/s-in.-thick piece of scrap. I mark the location of the horizontal dividers and then mark small x's on the front edges of the dividers to indicate where the dadoes will be cut (see the drawing at right). An ounce of prevention and all that.

Because the horizontal dividers aren't centered top to bottom on the vertical dividers, I either use two fence settings to cut opposite dadoes (left hand vs. right hand) or use a single fence setting and rely on stops to produce the dadoes safely. I decided on the stops because moving the fence increases the risk of misaligned dadoes. Hand screws work well.

I put a 3%-in. dado blade in the tablesaw, set the height to 1/8 in. and adjust the fence to match the location of the marks on one of the end pieces. For half the dadoes, I push the workpieces through the blade to a stop that keeps the trailing front edge

Laying out the dadoes

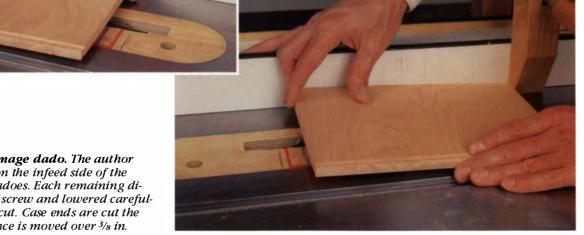


MAKING STOPPED DADOES



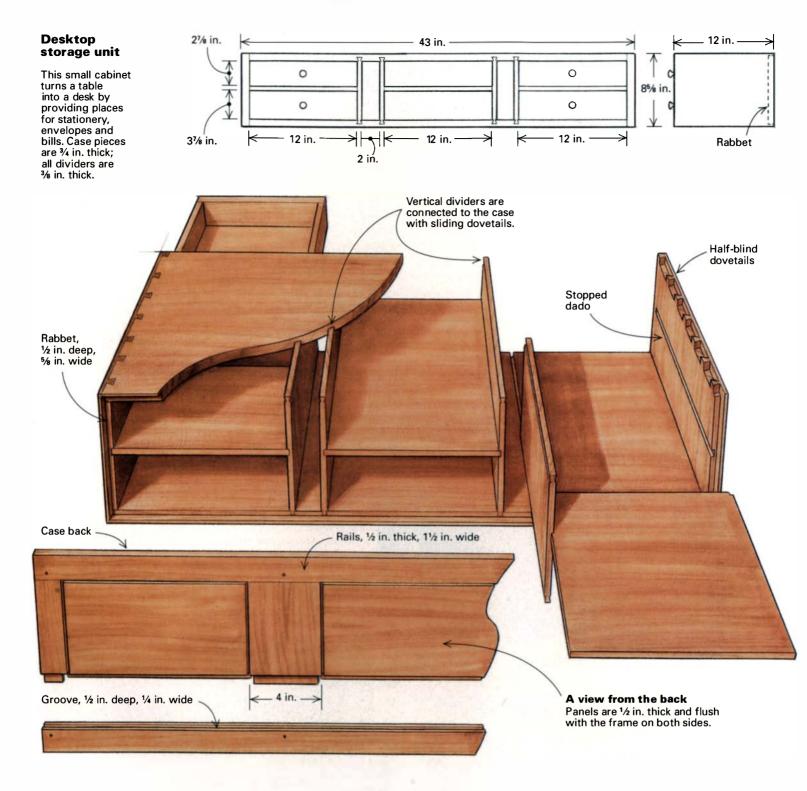
A hand screw makes a good stop. Dadoes in vertical dividers are stopped 1/4 in. shy of the front edge. Because dadoes are not centered on the dividers, there are right-and left-hand pieces. To avoid resetting the fence for facing dadoes, the author cuts half with the hand screw set for a stop cut. Make sure the blade stops before lifting the piece off the table. The other dadoes are made with the hand screw repositioned for a drop cut (below).

Drop cut gives a mirror-image dado. The author repositions the hand screw on the infeed side of the blade to cut the rest of the dadoes. Each remaining divider is set against the hand screw and lowered carefully into the blade to start the cut. Case ends are cut the same way except that the fence is moved over 3/8 in.



Photos except where noted: Vincent Laurence

July/August 1996 75



1/4 in. shy of the dado blade (see the photo at left on p. 75). For the other half, I place the back edge of each workpiece on the saw table against a stop. I gently lower the front onto the blade so its end is 1/4 in. beyond the dado blade. Then I plow forward to complete the cut (see the bottom right photo on p. 75).

I position the stops by making a mark

1/4 in. ahead of and behind the blade, placing the workpiece on the stopped blade so that one of its edges lines up with the mark. Then I clamp a hand screw to the saw fence. For the drop cuts, the hand screw prevents kickback; for both the drop and stopped cuts, this technique ensures an accurate 1/4-in. stop at one end of the cut.

To cut the dadoes in the dividers, I shift

the fence toward the blade 3% in. This accounts for the height of the dovetails and the depth of the dovetailed slots. I use a chisel to square the fronts of all the dadoes where the blade exits the stock.

Assembly: one step at a time

I glue and clamp the main carcase first. After the glue cures, I insert the dovetailed vertical dividers, making sure all corresponding dadoes line up. I slide the dividers in dry about halfway from the front of the case.

Next I apply a thin coating of glue to the front half of the dovetail pins, top and bottom, and to the last few inches of the slots, top and bottom. Applying glue to only part of the joint makes the divider less likely to bind. Then I slide the divider home immediately, getting it flush in the back. The front can always be planed and sanded later. I repeat the process for the remaining three dividers.

I wait to cut the horizontal dividers until after I've assembled the case and can get actual measurements. I plane and cut the dividers to size, notching the corners so they will clear the dado stops. After sanding the horizontal dividers, I slide them halfway into position from the back, lightly glue the back edges of the dividers and then put just a slight smear of glue in the dadoes. This is no place for squeeze-out. Then I slide the dividers quickly home.

After the glue sets up, I plane or sand the front face to be sure that all members are flush and in the same plane.

Back, drawers and finishing

The back is constructed like a door. I use thin quartersawn stock for the perimeter frame (see the drawing on the facing page). This virtually eliminates wood movement, which is a good thing because the back is glued into the rabbeted case. The two middle stiles are 4 in. wide, so they span the pigeon holes. The panels are flat and flush with both sides.

After gluing up the back and pinning the mortise-and-tenon joints, I sand the inside faces of the frame and panels and ease all the edges on this assembly. Then I plane the back to fit the rabbeted opening precisely, apply glue to the edges of the back and clamp the back into its opening.

When the assembly is dry, I sand the back, top, bottom and sides to 400-grit and ease all exterior edges. The drawers come last. Then I finish the piece with three coats of Tried & True boiled linseed oil (available from Garrett Wade; 800-221-2942), waiting a day or two between coats. At the four bottom corners, I glue leather pads so the desk unit won't scratch the tabletop.

Chris Becksvoort is a professional furnituremaker in New Gloucester, Maine. He is a contributing editor to Fine Woodworking magazine.

Design your own instant desk

In designing a desk unit to meet your own needs, start by gathering what you would like to store in it. Stationery, for instance, can easily be housed in a drawer that's 83/4 in. by 111/4 in. This allows room for a standard sheet of paper and clearance to get your finger in and remove a sheet.

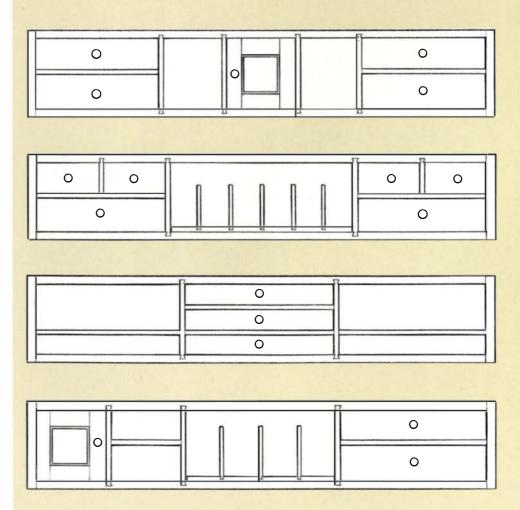
A deeper drawer below could have a sideto-side divider for envelopes. And the back half could be further divided for post cards, business cards, checks and the like.

Another drawer could

hold a pencil tray. You could even make cutouts for things such as ink bottles, scissors, rulers, fountain pens and drawing instruments. A small, square drawer could be devoted exclusively to computer disks.

Instead of fixed dividers or pigeon holes, you could leave a large opening and include a removable pigeonhole unit-a 3/8-in.-thick bottom with a series of 1/4-in.-thick vertical dividers glued into dadoes (see the drawing below). You also might want to incorporate one or more doors with adjustable shelves inside.

If you want to make the unit really portable, mount flush handles on the ends. You could even mount the unit on a wall at a convenient height above a table. All you have to do is make the case 1/2 in. deeper, recess the back 1/2 in, and use interlocking cleats. The upper half is mounted to the case, and the lower half is screwed to the wall. -C.B.





Making Ogee Bracket Feet

Templates and jigs make neat feet for a box

by Sam Fletcher

made a stack of Chippendale-style mirrors for our annual church sale, and I was disappointed when they didn't sell as well as I'd hoped. When the next sale rolled around, I looked for a more successful project. I had read that small jewelry boxes are very popular at craft sales, so I decided to make them my next project for our fund-raiser.

Boxes are simple, and they are easily made, even in quantity. But they can be awfully plain. I wanted to dress them up a bit. I liked the effect that feet add to the overall look of a jewelry box. Small ogee bracket feet elevate a box both figuratively and literally (see the photo on the facing page).

High-volume shops use custom tooling to make ogee bracket feet, but my method uses a standard cove (or flute) cutter and basic hand and machine tools. Although I developed this method to make miniature feet, the general procedure can be used for making larger feet as well.

Make a template and glue jig first

Decorative scrolls on the wings of these miniature feet give them a distinctive Chippendale look. To speed the layout of this scroll, I made a template from plastic laminate and a small piece of 3/8-in. dowel (see the photos at right). The dowel registers the template in each foot blank, saving me the trouble of locating the profile each time. The template also makes the feet consistent.

It can be tricky to glue small mitered pieces, so the simple jigs I make from 2-in.-sq., 1-in.-thick oak pieces are a great help (see the bottom photo on p. 81). I bore a ½-in. hole in the center of each square and cut a 90° angle out of one side. The hole permits the pieces to fit together properly and takes care of glue squeeze-out. I use a 3-in. spring clamp and a short length of ¼-in. dowel to hold the pieces together.

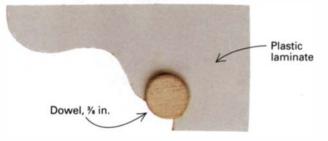
Making the ogee profile

I use a board 6 in. to 8 in. wide, surfaced to 1 in. thick, for a 1-in.-high foot. The stock thickness corresponds to the height of the foot. To make feet for a box like the ones shown in the photo on the facing page, I use a board about 2 ft. long.

Using a wider board is faster because I can work on two edges at once, ripping them as I go. Having the extra width also makes machining the wood less dangerous.

I start by making the S-shaped ogee profile in the edge of the





Simplify bracket feet with a template. A scrap of plastic laminate makes a good template for laying out the decorative scroll on these feet. The dowel quickly and accurately locates the template in the blank.

stock. The ogee can be very dramatic or subtle depending on how deeply I cut the groove and the size of the radius on the top edge.

I cut a groove for the concave part of the ogee curve on my shaper. For the 1-in.-high feet that I'm making here, I use a 3%-in. cove cutter set about 1/8 in. above the table to define the

base of the foot. The fence is set so the cove is ¼ in. deep. I cut the groove on both long edges of the stock (see the top left photo on p. 80).

I complete the ogee by rounding over the convex portion of the profile with a small block plane (see the top right photo on p. 80). Scrapers made from an old hacksaw blade al-

Photos this page: Scott Phillips July/August 1996 79



A cove cut is the first step in developing the profile. The author makes a ³/s-in. cove on both edges of a piece of stock.

low me to make any final corrections in the shape before the pieces are sanded.

Ripping the stock to width and mitering

Now I rip a piece of molding from each edge of the stock (see the bottom left photo). I set the rip fence to 5% in., rip one side and then flip the board around and rip the other side.

The next step is to cut and miter the pieces to length. I bought my Sears tablesaw new in 1940 and have made a number of useful attachments for it. One of them is an adjustable cutoff stop that eliminates the need for marking each piece (see the bottom right photo).

To really make cutting and mitering easier, I made additional miter gauges out of 3/8-in. by 3/4-in. steel flat bar and aluminum angle. I keep one of these miter gauges set at 90° and another one set at 45°.



Round over the top edge. A block plane fairs a cove into the rounded edge at the top of the foot.



Rip the molding to width. The author cuts one edge, flips the stock around and rips the opposite edge.



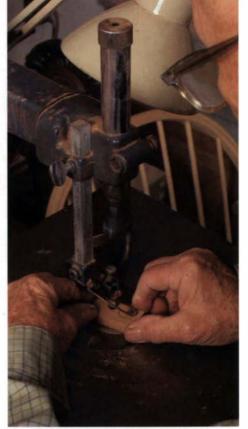
With a shopmade cutoff stop, you don't have to mark each piece. Two miter gauges, set at 45° and 90°, also speed the work.



Bore the hole for the scroll profile. The hole is part of the profile and provides registration for the scroll template. A vise holds the workpiece precisely.



Mark out the scroll. The dowel locates the template on the pieces. The profile is laid out on the back of each foot piece.



Cut the scroll. The author uses a jigsaw to cut the scroll profile.

With these two miter gauges, I don't need to stop and reset the angle. I miter-cut one end, flip the stock end for end and then miter-cut the other end. Then. using the 90° miter gauge and the adjustable stop, I cut the piece to length, flip the stock end for end again, and cut the other piece to length. I repeat this process until I have cut enough pieces.

Lay out and cut the scroll

The scroll at the bottom edge of the foot starts with a 3/8-in. hole bored in each piece. This hole forms part of the scroll profile, but more important, it is the reference for the scroll template. Therefore, the hole must be bored accurately. To do this, I use a machinist's vise on my drill-press table and a brad-point bit.

I separate the work into righthand and left-hand pieces and then register one end of a piece flush with the edge of the vise jaw. To align the vise and workpiece under the bit, I place the template on the stock with the narrow end of the template flush with the square end of the workpiece.

The drill bit is lowered until it is just above the template. I position the vise so that the registration plug on the template is aligned with the bit and clamp the vise on the drillpress table. I remove the template, bore all the like-handed parts (see the photo at left above), reposition the vise and then bore the rest.

Using the scroll template, I mark out all the pieces, as shown in the center photo above. Because the face of each foot piece already has been profiled, the scroll is laid out on the back side. I use a jigsaw to cut out the scroll shape (see the photo at right above).



Clamp the parts. Gluing jigs hold the pieces at 90° and give glue squeeze-out a place to go. The dowel bridging the two pieces is temporary.

Glue jig speeds assembly

I group all the pieces into leftright assemblies, spread glue on the mitered surfaces and rub the pieces together. I clamp together the assemblies using the glue jig, dowel and spring clamp (see the bottom photo). Once the glue has dried, I lightly sand the outside surface of each foot. I use a chainsaw file for smoothing the scroll. The feet are ready to be glued to the box.

Sam Fletcher has been making furniture and tools for 56 years. He lives in Mechanicsville, Va.

Woodworking on a Grand Scale

Pipe-organ builders combine 500-year-old designs with modern materials

by Aimé Fraser

havings litter the floor, and the tang of resin fills the air. A Bach fugue pours from distant speakers, but the real music in the shop is the sound of sharp plane blades on clear, quartersawn fir. Robert Lange and Dominick Parker, organ builders at Paul Fritts & Co. in Tacoma, Wash., are smoothing panels that will become part of the crown on the first level of a large organ case. Wide, lacy shavings curl from their wooden planes. They are two months into an almost twoyear-long job.

Fifteen feet to their right, under the peak of the four-story roof, stands the foundation and lower framework of a 54-stop Baroque-style organ (see the photo on p. 85). They're building the case the same way organ cases were built 500 years agosolid-wood frame-and-panel construction with mortise-andtenon joints, splined miters and decorative dovetails.

By the time the case is done, Parker figures they will have cut and fitted more than 300 mortises and tenons. There will be more than 25 sets of

dovetails for the corners of the three levels of crowns, dozens of splined miters for the pipe towers and miles of molding. That doesn't even take into account the woodworking required to build and fit the panels into the mortised-andtenoned frames. Before the panels go in, Parker and Lange will install the keyboards and wind-distribution system, as well as the thousands of tiny parts that connect the two. "Organ building is pretty straightforward woodworking," says Parker. "It's just that there's so much of it."

Organs built twice: in the shop and on-site

A year and a half from now, when this organ is finished, its highest point will just fit under a beam 35 ft. off the shop floor. It will weigh more than 19,000 lbs. and contain more than 3,800 pipes. Most of this colossal instrument will be made of wood. The case is made of fir, the duct work is poplar and the keyboards are basswood and ebony. The pedals are made of maple and oak, onethird of the pipes are oak and the wind chests are redwood.



Organs are built and tested in the shop, disassembled, shipped and reassembled on-site. The scene above is the Edythe Bates Old Recital Hall at Rice University in Houston, Texas, just after the C.B. Fisk Co. organ arrived. It took about six weeks to get the organ in playable condition and another 42 weeks to tune all the pipes properly (right).



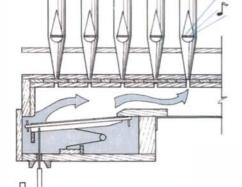


poplar and oak. A few months from now, when Parker and Lange finish the case, they'll also build the inner workings of the instrument the old way. The keys will open valves to deliver wind to the pipes some 30 ft. away through a complicated series of levers, springs, bell cranks and push rods; most of these small parts are made from sugar pine, maple and cherry. Virtually every piece of this instrument, from the tiny maple bell cranks to the huge lead-alloy pipes, will be built in this shop by six men. When the work is done, they'll completely disassemble the instrument and pack it for transport. When the pieces reach their destination, the builders will spend weeks rebuilding the instrument (see the photos at left), but in the greater scheme of things, it's nothing. These fine organs are built with more than 300 years of music-making in mind.

In at least a dozen small shops scattered across the United States, talented woodworkers devote themselves to the art of building organs with mechanical, or tracker, actions. These shops combine 500-year-old Northern European designs with modern tools and materials to create some of the world's finest pipe organs. Universities, churches, symphony orchestras and even private individuals from all over the world are lining up to buy these organs. They happily sign contracts for instruments that cost \$750,000 or more, knowing full well five or more years may pass between signing and installation.

Old ways don't work

These builders travel extensively to learn the secrets of the great old instruments and their warm, sweet sound. But methods that worked for centuries in Europe don't work in the United States. Builders trained in classical European organ



Two years, one organ—This 54-stop, 3,900-pipe organ is under construction at Paul Fritts & Co. in Tacoma Wash. When finished, the organ will go to Pacific Lutheran University, also in Tacoma.

Press a key; hear a note



In a tracker organ, the connection between the key and the valve that gives voice to the pipe is purely mechanical. Pressing the key actuates a series of levers, springs and push rods that can span more than 30 ft. The design is basically unchanged since medieval times, but today's tracker organs use modern materials, making them easier to play and maintain.

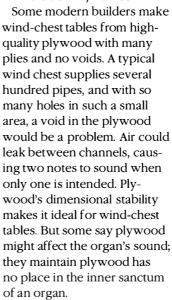
Many organists prefer the direct feedback of tracker action to electrical or pneumatic action; they say it allows subtle musical expression. shops say seasonal wood movement is three times greater in the United States than in northern Europe. "We study the woodworking in the old instruments," one builder says, "but we can only use it as a guide."

A perfect example of the difficulties in transferring classical organ building to the United States can be found in the wind chest, a complicated box that distributes wind to the pipes. In most modern organs, the wind is supplied by a highvolume electric turbine. The low pressure (only about 0.1 psi) is maintained by expanding wood and leather boxes weighted with lead. From there, the wind is channeled to the wind chests through ducts, called wind trunks. The wind chests (six or seven in a 50-stop organ) are located throughout the case to spread both the weight of the pipes and the sound they produce.

The size of a wind chest depends on the number of pipes it supplies. In a big organ, the wind chests are something on the order of 4 ft. wide by 8 ft. long by about 4 in. deep. The chest is built like a torsion box with an oak grid and thin wooden skins, called tables, glued to the top and bottom.

The old way of building a wind chest was to make it entirely of oak, including the 1/4-in. tables. If it were built that way in the United States, it

would crack in just weeks.



Thirty years ago, when classical organ building was new to the United States, builders studied and tested a variety of native woods to find a species stable enough to stand the tough environment of a wind chest. Some builders settled on red cedar, some on redwood and others on basswood as table material. These tables are glued up from narrow boards and attached to the grid with yellow glue.

Lately, some organ builders have started using boat-builder's epoxy and consider it to be a big improvement in wind-chest technology. Unlike yellow glue, epoxy adds no moisture to the assembly. When applied all over the undersides of the table, epoxy stabilizes the table and fills any gaps between it and the grid.

The tracker keyboard action is mechanical

Many organists favor tracker organs because the direct



link between their fingers and the pipes gives them control over how the pipes begin and end their speech. The effects are subtle, but to a sensitive ear, tracker organs are profoundly expressive.

The design of the tracker action has changed very little since medieval times (see the drawing at left). It relies on three principal pieces to connect the keyboards to the valves (called pallets) in the wind chests located above, behind and off to both sides of the keyboards.

Most of the distance is spanned by trackers—3/32-in.-thick by 3/8-in.-wide strips of sugar pine, varying in length from 8 in. to 12 ft. long. Tiny maple squares take the trackers around a corner, changing the movement from up and down to in and out. As the trackers and squares leave the keyboard, they are as close to-



gether as the keys on the keyboard. At the wind chest, the trackers need a wider spacing to match the pipes. Parts called rollers change the spacing over the horizontal distance between the keyboards and wind chests. A big organ has some 2,000 action pieces. Keeping all these small wooden parts aligned in all seasons is not easy.

The old rollers were oak, round or hexagonal in section. For stability, the rollers were mounted on thick boards pieced together from small blocks with opposing grain. But even under the best conditions, the roller boards warped. These days, most builders mount the rollers on 3/4-in. plywood boards, and many builders use metal rollers with nylon bushings. The new assemblies are smoother and quieter, and they stay in adjustment for decades.

Organists who played in the old European churches took it for granted that they'd have to spend a lot of time and energy adjusting the action and developing the finger strength to play through minor misalignments. That's no longer the case, thanks to modern materials. Today's tracker organs are much easier to play and maintain.

Today's trackers and squares look very much like the old ones. Most are made of wood, but some builders use aluminum when an instrument has more than 54 stops or will be installed in a place with climate extremes.

The trackers and squares of both materials are made with modern drilling and cutting tools, something the old builders didn't have. The precision of modern tools makes a good, tight fit between the parts of the action.

Simple tools build complex instruments

Organ builders tend to be multi-talented people. In most shops, every builder can and does work wood, and they are all expected to have other skills as well. For instance, the craftsman who spends most of his time making metal pipes might also build the wooden pipes.

The wooden pipes are basically rectangular boxes, but they're not easy to build. No two are alike. They range in size from 30-ft.-long pipes, weighing 300 lbs., to pipes smaller than a penny whistle. Pitch and tone vary with wall thickness. A high degree of woodworking skill is needed to cut and shape the wind channel through the pipe's mouth.

By the same token, the craftsman who spends most of his time doing old-fashioned woodworking on the case might help out in the metal

shop on the lathe or by doing some of the preliminary pipe tuning. Many shop workers pride themselves on being able to build every single piece of an instrument. This self-sufficient attitude is obvious in the kinds of machines found in a typical shop. Organ builders don't buy specialized tools. It's all basic industrial-quality stuff; none of it is huge.

In their shops, you'll see tablesaws, bandsaws, metal lathes (used for wood and metal), chop saws, radial-arm saws, jointers, planers, grinders for sharpening and, maybe, wide-belt thickness sanders. The only thing different from scores of other woodworking shops are the multiple radialarm drill presses occupying places of honor. Machines, though, aren't the focus of an organ shop. Hours go by without the whine of a machine disturbing the peace of handwork.

Hand tools are at the center of the organ-builders' trade. You'll see planes, chisels, scrapers, saws and knives in all sizes, but no specialized organ-building tools handed down through the ages. Most shops work in the metric system, and there are plenty of metric tapes and rules around for frequent checks against computer-generated plans. Building an organ is slow, careful work, and the simple tools reflect the fact that there are no shortcuts.

If you listen to Bach played on a modern tracker organ, you'll understand what the 19th-century French novelist Honoré de Balzac meant when he said the organ is "a pedestal on which the soul poises for a flight forth into space." While you're preparing for takeoff, pause for a moment to remember that the platform was built by skilled woodworkers, one small piece at a time.

Aimé Fraser is an assistant editor of Fine Woodworking.

Photo above: Greg Bahnsen July/August 1996 85

The CLASSIFIED rate is \$5.85 per word, 15 word min. All orders must be accompanied by payment, all are non-commissionable. DISPLAY CLASSIFIED rates on request. THE WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE and SITUATIONS WANTED are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$10/line. Min. 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: Fine Woodworking Advertising Dept., PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. Deadline for the Sept./Oct. issue is June 25, 1996. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562 or FAX (203) 270-6751.

Business Opportunities

FULLY EQUIPPED SHOP and Showroom in Colorado. Small Living area. \$64,500. Deer Creek, Ltd. (719) 673-2733.

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

SHOP SPACE. Includes use of panel saw, 20-in. planer, 17-in. jointer, Northfield saws, etc. Full dust collection. Brooklyn, NY. (718) 499-2954.

Situations Wanted

FURNITURE, ARCHITECTURAL ornamental patterns by Old Worlde Master Woodcarver, 35 yrs. exper. Peter: (904) 985-0980. (FL)

Help Wanted

18TH CENTURY FURNITURE MAKER wanted— High-end custom reproduction furniture maker looking for an experienced, motivated, intelligent journeyman willing to continue education. Some turning and carving experience preferred. Send resume an photos to Charles Bender and Company, PO Box 271, Glenmoore, PA 19343 or fax to (610) 942-0177. Pay commensurate with abilities and benefits.

EXPERIENCED CRAFTSMEN AND AP-PRENTICES needed for high quality door, cabinet and moulding company. Near Telluride, CO. Call (970) 327-4429.

ASSEMBLE SIMPLE CRAFT products at home! Easy work! Excellent extra income! Call now: 800-377-6000, ext. 8910. (FL)

Instruction

THE HYMILLER SCHOOL of Fine Furniture Finishing/Repair and Hand Joinery. 1 & 2-week courses, with 3rd generation craftsman. Send \$3 for testimonials and information package. 783 North Clayton, Lawrenceville, GA 30245. (404) 682-8046.

SCOTTISH INTERNATIONAL School of Furniture. Final applications invited for one-year intensive Restoration Course, September intake. Full details: Myreside School, Gifford, E Lothian, EH41 4JA Scotland. Tel: 44-1620-810-680 or Fax 44-1620-826-295.

WORKSHOPS IN TRADITIONAL WOODWORKING Techniques. Plane making, carving, joinery, and planecraft. Mario Rodriguez, Warwick Country Workshops, PO Box 665, Warwick, NY 10990, or call (914) 986-6636 for brochure and schedule.

APPRENTICESHIP 1 YEAR fine furniture making/design/marketing. Jeffrey Greene Design Studio—some related prior experience—tuition. (215) 348-5232.

1996 SUMMER INTENSIVES

- Variety of beginning, advanced and specialized courses
- Combine with vacation in New England Starting July 1996

One Cottage Street School of Fine Woodworking Easthampton, Ma. 01027 413-527-8480

The School of Classical Carving

The school offers full time classes in hand carving. British Master Carvers teach from one to twelve week courses.

Training video also available.

10 Liberty Ship Way Sausalito, CA 94965 Handcarving @eworld.com Tel: 415-332-7563 Fax: 415-332-7570



APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFT ARTIST

in-shop experience furniture design production and marketing

CALIFORNIA CONTEMPORARY CRAFT ASSOC. Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966 Phone/FAX (415) 927-0321

CAREERS IN WOODWORKING

- 35 week hands on training
- Career counseling and job placement
- Adjunct course in design and business
- Starting September 1996

One Cottage Street School of Fine Woodworking Easthampton, Ma. 01027 413-527-8480

Hands-on Workshops

Two-week Basic and Advanced courses
Twelve-Week Intensive.
In beautiful Maine.
For information contact:

Center for Furniture Craftsmanship 25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856 Peter Kom, Director (207) 594-5611

Accessories/Miscellaneous

BRANDING IRONS. Names, signatures, logos. Any size, design. Norcraft Custom Brands, Box 277F, So. Easton, MA 02375. Telephone (508) 238-2163 anytime.

Glues & Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Finishes

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct. Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. (800) 336-6537.

Plans & Kits

SCROLLSAWING—PATTERNS—WOOD-CRAFTS. Full color, bi-monthly newsletter \$23.95 (sample \$2.00) Patrick Spielman's Home Workshop News, Box 867FW, Fish Creek, WI 54212.

SOUTHWESTERN STYLE FURNITURE PLANS. Classic construction techniques. High Desert Design, Box 26674-F, Birmingham, AL 35226.

PLANS TO BUILD 700+ TOOLS, machines and accessories for your shop. Cat., \$1: Wood-Met, Dept. FWW, 3314 W. Shoff Circle, Peoria, IL 61604-5964

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS catalog \$3. Over 200 professionally-designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-76, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025

WOODEN GEARED CLOCK PLANS. Easy, Unique! Free information. Riggs Publications-E, Box 2983, Gardnerville, NV 89410.

Publications & Catalogs

BUILD, RESTORE, REPAIR, Refinish! Carvings, moldings, brass hardware, veneers, upholstery, caning, lamps. \$1 for unique wholesale catalog. Van Dyke's, Dept. R7199D6, Box 278, Woonsocket, SD 57835.

FREE GATALOG

FREE CATALOG of NEW Woodworking Books to help you master new techniques and perfect your skills, plus FREE information on a great new money-saving joining offer from Woodworker's Book Club. Write to Betterway Books, Dept. W, 1507 Dana Avenue, Cincinnati, OH 45207.

Musical Supplies

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, duclimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082 (612) 439-9120.

GUITARMAKING SUPPLIES: Send \$2 for our catalog of quality tonewoods, kits, accessories, books, tools, and finishing supplies. Guitarmaker's Connection, Martin Guitar Company, Box 329, Nazareth, PA 18064. 800-247-6931.

HAMMERED DULCIMER PLANS! By noted builder Charlie Alm. Best book on subject. \$19.95. Woodworks, Box 428, Dept. FW, Brookston, IN 47923. (317) 563-3504.

LUTHIERS' SUPPLIES: Imported tonewood, tools, varnishes, books, plans, parts, accessories, strings, cases for violins, violas, cellos, basses and guitars. Assemble-yourself violin and guitar kits. International Violin Co., Ltd., 4026 W. Belvedere Ave., Baltimore, MD 21215. (410) 542-3535, or (800)-542-3538.

VIOLIN, GUITAR, banjo, mandolinmaking materials, accessories, books. Catalog, \$1. International Luthiers Supply. Box 580397. Tulsa. OK 74158.

GUITAR, BANJO, MANDOLIN and violin building materials. Repair tools, replacement parts, tone woods and finishing supplies. Free 104-page catalog. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273.

Hand Tools

TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS since 1888. Free ZETA™ saw system catalog. 2939 4th Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98134. (206) 621-0199. FAX (206) 621-0157

BRANDING IRONS. Personalized signatures, logos, names. Any size/design. Lowest custom prices. Brand-New, Phone/FAX 1-800-964-8251 or (805) 964-8251. (CA)

Power Tools

POWER FEEDERS: 3-roller, 4-roller, 6-roller. 4-speeds, 8-speeds, single or three-phase. ANDREOU MACHINERY. (201) 224-6005. (NY)

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices, most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323 (NY). SELECT MACHINERY, INC.

NEW & AMERICAN MADE

American Made Machinery New & Used DELTA, POWERMATIC and NORTHFIELD. New Single phase 3hp UNISAW motor \$288 ppd., mag. control \$99.00. BALDOR grinders 25% off. Motor and machine specials, free list.

PLAZA MACHINERY, 802-234-9673 Bx 14, Bethel, VT 05032 • Fax 802-234-6325

Wood Parts

QUEEN ANNE LEGS—1/2 PRICE. Cherry and Oak. Four sizes: 7-in., 8-in. 10-in. and 16-in. Call 1-800-228-2553. (CO)

Wood

EXOTIC, SEXY, NUDE. Hawaiian Koawood pen-turning blanks. ¾-in by ¾-in by 5-in. Ten: \$5; twenty: \$9; + \$3 shipping. Satisfaction or full refund. Hawaii Systems, Box 3095, Kailua-Kona, Hawaii. 96745-3095.

HONDURAN MAHOGANY 5/4, 20—30in. wide. Hard maple bench tops. \$99; bird's-eye maple. (716) 871-9729.

SAWMILL DIRECT: Ebony, cocobolo, chac-te-koke, bocote, tulipwood, kingwood, lignum vitae and 70 other species. Quantity discounts, good freight rates. Quality at a fair price. SASE; Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. (619) 434-3030. Visa/MC. Mitch Talcove.

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. (NJ)

TURNING BLOCKS, BURLS, AND CROTCHES -exotic and domestic hardwoods—write or call for price list. Wood-Ply Lumber, 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. F, Freeport, NY 11520. (800) 354-9002.

CLASSIFIED

HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER. 120 species in stock from ¼-in. to 4-in. thick, burls for tumers, wood ID kits; \$59.95. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451.

20BF BULK PACKS of selected lumber: red elm \$1.75/bf, red oak \$2.20/bf, walnut \$3.10/bf. Additional Species. FREE Catalog. Visa/Mastercard. Badger Hardwoods of Wisconsin, Ltd., N1517 Hwy. 14, Suite FW678, Walworth, WI 53184. (800) 252-2373. Email Address: Badgerwood@aol.com URL http://www.commerce.com/badger.

GUARANTEED CLEAR COCOBOLO squares, lumber, bocote, ebony, lignum. cirocote. Ebony fingerboard special. Tropical Timber Corporation. (503) 621-3633.

CALIFORNIA BLACK WALNUT & elm. Highly-figured, crotches, fiddleback. Wideboards & slabs; KD/AD sequentially sawn, 4/4, 8/4, 12/4. Gilroy, CA (408) 842-0784.

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOOD-WORKERS. KD cherry, walnut, quartersawn sycamore, elm, apple, hickory, and other domestic hardwoods. Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE lumber. Resawn from salvaged timbers. 4 - 12 in. width. Lee Yelton: (706) 541-1039. (GA)

HIGHLY-FIGURED WALNUT SLABS, planks and blocks. California Walnut Designs, 12681 Wolf Rd., Grass Valley, CA 95949. (916) 268-0203.

OREGON BLACK WALNUT-Lumber. turning squares, carving blocks, highly figured wide boards. Goby Walnut Products, Dept. FW, 5016 Palestine Rd., Albany, OR 97321. (541) 926-7516.

HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, 800-241-3770, 216-889-3770, Ash, basswood, beech, bird's-eye, butternut, cherry, chestnut, curley maple, oak, walnut. (OH)

ATTENTION WOODWORKERS-Maple. redwood, myrtlewood burl, Figured, quilted, bird's-eye, lace. Any size or thickness avail. Quality. Albany, OR (503) 926-1123.

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY BURLS. Gigantic selection redwood, maple, walnut, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, etc. All uses. BURL TREE. 800-785-BURL

GOOD HOPE HARDWOODS - Tiger maple and curly cherry in 12/4 through 4/4thickness. Curly walnut in lumber and slabs up to 54-inches wide. Plain walnut, cherry, and flooring. (610) 274-8842. 1627 New London Rd., Landenberg, PA 19350.

MANZANITA DECORATIVE WOOD

Australia/Mexico/USA Exotic Hardwoods Banksia Pods - Buckeye/Manzanita Burls - Assorted Turning Squares Importer Direct - No Middle Man MANZANITA DECORATIVE WOOD

■ 1554 Round Potrero Rd. | IWF Atlanta Potrero, CA 91963-0111 | Booth #21512 619-478-5849 • FAX 619-478-5130

RARE HARDWOODS? WE HAVE 'EM! Over 100 species include; sandalwood, amboyna burl, pernambuco, cocobolo, curly-koa, pink ivory, lignum vitae, snakewood, lilac burl, gabon ebony, Brazilian plus other rosewoods, ad infinitum. Free price list/details (310) 542-3576. (CA)



QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN HARDWOOD

FREE Delivery Bundled, surfaced, shrink-wrapped. Satisfaction Guaranteed NIAGARA LUMBER & WOOD PRODUCTS, INC 47 Elm Street, East Aurora, NY 14052 (800) 274-0397

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only.

For Sale

Fine Woodworking back issues 64-116. \$195. Woodsmith, Nos. 24-104 \$185. (319) 338-6248. (IA)

TWO EMMERT PATTERN Maker vises at \$425. each and one Paragon Multiplane, cased w/all extra cutters, perfect, unused, (retails at \$700.) Sell at \$525. (608) 849-7321 (WI)

Fine Homebuilding, 1-100, w/ indexes. \$600. negotiable. FHB 1-55 available separately. Matthew: days (502) 583-4697, or evenings, (502) 834-9927. (KY)

WOOD magazine back issues 1-85, \$200 pre-paid. Lobo 18-in. joiner-planer blade sharpener, new. \$75. (708) 485-3869. (IL)

Fine Woodworking 1-95, missing 4,11. \$250. plus shipping. *Woodsmith*, 1-54 and 66-72. \$125. plus shipping. Lee: (203) 438-6163. (CT)

CRESENT ANTIQUE 32-in. Band saw and Walker-Turner 10-in. cabinet saw. Both excellent condition. \$950. each. (450) 946-9322, evenings. Rex. (OK)

RECORD MULTI-PLANE #405. \$250. Leigh dovetail jig, 12-in, new. \$100. Leigh dovetail jig, 24-in., new. \$200. (618) 785-2377. (IL)

WOODMASTER MODEL 800 Stroke sander, 5HP. Very good condition. \$1100. (618) 282-3743. (IL)

LUREM Combo-machine, 14-in. saw, sliding table, 5HP shaper, 16-in. planer/jointer w/7-ft. bed, horizontal mortiser, 4 motors, 3PH. \$7000. (805) 255-9059. (CA)

BLADES & PARTS for older planes. Peter Niederberger: (415) 924-8403 after 6pm. Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977.

ONSRUD 40-133, %-in. spiral router bits, ½-in. shank. 10 for \$29. includes shipping. (508) 365-3348. (MA)

EMMERT PATTERN MAKER vises #1, 7 x 18 good condition \$775. #2, 5 x 14 good condition \$675. plus shipping. Tom (301) 824-5223. (MD)

PETE YOUNG, I have a Bailey #5, circa 1910 with your name on it! \$65. Tom: (301) 824-5223. (MD) HITACHI B600-A resaw, \$975, /OBO. Jeffrey; (717) 379-3067. (PA)

RECORD MULTI-PLANE #405. Original owner, never used. All standard and all additional cutters. All special bases complete, with nosing tool. 14 special bases extra cutters. Spare misc. parts. \$775. (502) 753-4698. (KY)

JDS Multi-Routers, including stand airclamps, follower stylus, very good condition. \$1100. Plus freight. (864) 296-3073. evenings. (SC)

WALNUT PREMIUM QUALITY 4/4, surfaced 2-sides, 74 bd. ft., 12-20 inches wide. from one log. After 5pm. (815) 842-2093. (IL)

HEART PINE lumber 8000 board ft. in storage; 4x4, 4x6, 2x12, 10x10-in. excellent condition. \$14,000. Ethel, MS. (601) 674-5270.

LUREM C-260N, combination woodworking machine. (Like Robland X31) 10-in. saw. Jointer, planer, sliding table, shaper and mortiser. 220V-motors, with accessories. \$2398. Ulmia Red Beech master-carver's bench. \$680. Bill: (310) 377-1856. Los Angeles.

Fine Woodworking back issues 1-116. \$350. plus shipping. (515) 287-4646, Des Moines. Please do not call after 6/30/96.

FELDER BF-3 12-in. jointer/planer/saw blade, shaper, mortise tenon. \$6000. OBO. (703) 791-6501. (VA) CAHVG WESTERN RED CEDAR, 4/4 rough, widths to 20-in. lengths to 20-ft. 2000/bd ft. lot available. Spar quality, eastern spruce, 6/4 rough. Nate, (603) 863-2915. (NH)

DELTA DJ15, 6-in. jointer, excellent condition, mobile base, two sets knives, extra fence. (616) 285-8728. Grand Rapids, MI.

WOODEN PLANES. 18 in good condition various sizes. For information send SASE to Larry Haigh, 48238 Monac Dr., Toledo, OH 43623.

STANLEY PLANE COLLECTION for sale as one lot. 297 pieces. In good/plus condition. \$25,000. Andy, (310) 392-5441. (CA)

1993 FELDER BF6-31 excellent condition \$8800. 3 X 200 Volt, 3HP w/phase conv., 1 HP power feed, other extras. John Strauel, (910) 259-9992. (NC)

REDWOOD or cedar veneer strips; 1/8in by 4-in by 48-in, 384 sq. ft./case. \$50 each. New Furnes magnetic starters single phase models up to 7 1/2 HP. \$60. ea. (207) 797-3258. (ME)

Professional cabinetmakers workbench. 80-in. by 24-in, with 2 vises. Good condition. \$300. Industrial floor model pantograph/router. Up to 100:1 reductions, light milling. \$1200. (410) 521-4530. (MD)



Protect Your Back Issues

SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES. Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of Fine Woodworking (a year's worth), and costs \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds, only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (minimum \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes please).

EXPECT TO GET YOUR HANDS <u>DIRTY.</u>

the Worcester Center for Crafts, you'll have one-on-one instruction from nationally recognized craftspeople and 24-hour studio access. It's intensive, studio-based study that will give you the hands-on experience you need to launch your career in crafts. And there's still time to apply.

For more information about our two-year certificate programs and bachelors degrees in clay, fiber, metal, wood and artist-in-residence program,

call 508-753-8183, FAX 508-797-5626 or e-mail us at craftctr@usa1.com.



Ryobi 1600 wide drum sander

I once dreamed of owning an industrial-quality thickness sander—the kind that would sand a solid tabletop in a few passes on its way to the finishing booth. I had a custom cabinet business at the time, so the machine would have been put to good use. But the \$8,000 to \$10,000 price tag kept me from realizing that dream. So when I got a chance to try out the Ryobi WDS 1600 wide drum sander, I was delighted.

By no stretch is this sander an industrial behemoth; it's a benchtop machine (see the photo at right). The main structural members are cast aluminum. The sanding drum has a 1-hp motor, with a separate, smaller motor to drive the feed belt. The feed rate is variable from 0 to 10 ft. per minute. A handwheel adjusts the height of the drum from the feed belt, with a maximum height of 3 in.

The 16-in. sanding drum is cantilevered from one side. This open-ended design lets you run stock up to 32 in. wide by turning the stock around and making a second pass. The machine comes with two shims to make adjustments for keeping the sanding drum parallel to the feed table. I didn't have to use them.

Right out of the box, the machine had some problems. The owner's manual listed the loose parts packed inside. But the ¹²/₁₄mm open-end wrench was missing, and one of the Allen wrenches was the wrong size for the screws on the machine. No big deal for me. I have metric tools, so I was able to make adjustments.

The manual lists 18 safety rules to follow, clearly worded and easy to understand. There's also a troubleshooting guide that spells out likely problems, probable causes and solutions.

This troubleshooting guide came in handy because the feed belt slipped on its rollers when I first tried out the machine. When I consulted the guide, there it was: probable cause—belt tension loose; solution—adjust belt tension. However, there was one problem. The owner's manual

Benchtop sander handles wide stock. The Ryobi WDS 1600 drum sander has a variable-speed feed belt motor and a 1-hp drum-drive motor.







READER SERVICE NO. 51

& exotic hardwood in plywood, veneer & lumber.



READER SERVICE NO. 135

Master your tools...improve your techniques...learn new skills. The *Best of Fine Woodworking* shows you how!



Bench Tools

ISBN: 0-942391-84-5, ITEM 070128

Finishes and Finishing Techniques ISBN: 1-56158-003-1, ITEM 070152

Joinery Techniques ISBN: 1-56158-060-0, ITEM 070189

Lathes and Turning Techniques ISBN: 1-56158-021-X, ITEM 070165

Modern Furniture Projects ISBN: 0-942391-91-8, ITEM 070132

Modern Woodworking Techniques

ISBN: 0-942391-92-6, ITEM 070133

Power Saws and Planers ISBN: 0-942391-83-7, ITEM 070127

Router Projects and Techniques ISBN: 1-56158-002-3, ITEM 070151

Small Wood Shop

ISBN: 1-56158-061-9, ITEM 070190

Small Woodworking Projects ISBN: 1-56158-018-X, ITEM 070161

Tables and Chairs
ISBN: 1-56158-100-3, ITEM 070233

Traditional Furniture Projects ISBN: 0-942391-93-4, ITEM 070134

Traditional Woodworking Techniques

ISBN: 0-942391-94-2, ITEM 070135

Wood

ISBN: 1-56158-099-6, ITEM 070232

Each softcover book is 96-128 pages.

Only \$14.95 each!

ORDER ANYTIME! 1-800-888-8286, operator 279.

for fellow enthusiasts

or write Taunton Direct, Inc., 63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5507, Newtown, CT 06470-5507



does not tell you *how* to adjust it. Most woodworkers are a resourceful lot (I was able to figure it out), but it would have been nice to have a little more guidance.

In adjusting the belt tension, two of the Allen screws stripped and one of the brackets bent under the force of hand tightening. I would recommend that the hardware be beefed up.

I spent several hours making adjustments to the feed belt, but once it was working, the machine did a pretty good job of sanding everything that I gave it. I started with 1½-in.-wide pieces of poplar and worked up to a full 1½-in.-wide board(see the photo on p. 88). The recommended maximum depth of cut is ½6 in., but with wide stock, I found that the machine would stall when trying to take half that amount.

The hinged dust cover has a built-in coupling to fit a standard shop-vacuum hose. It worked well removing the dust. You would quickly clog the abrasive if you try to use the machine without hooking it up to a good vacuum.

The \$600 price tag is reasonable for taking the drudgery out of sanding. The machine is best for light-duty work; I wouldn't recommend it to shops expecting heavy-duty production service.

The Ryobi WDS 1600 wide drum sander is available at hardware stores and home centers. —William Duckworth

DML Thoroughbred dado



This adjustable dado doesn't wobbl. A cam in the hub moves the blades along the saw arbor.

Adjusting the width of a stack dado set is a trial-and-error process of adding chippers and shims to set the width of cut correctly. It's time-consuming, but the payoff is a flat-bottomed groove and a clean cut. Wobble-blade dadoes are easier to set, but they produce a lot of tearout on the face of the stock and leave a slight radius on the bottom of the groove. DML's Thoroughbred

dado set is designed to combine the best features of each type. It makes a flat-bottomed groove, produces very little shoulder splintering and is easy to adjust.

The carbide-tipped blades move in and out along the saw arbor to adjust the width of cut, which makes it as easy to set as a wobble dado.

The set consists of three unusual-looking 8-in.-dia. blades (see the photo at left). Gaps in the line of teeth provide clearance for offset teeth on each neighboring blade. The offset teeth act like chippers to hog away waste from between the two neatly sawn shoulders of the dado. The blades have a %-in. arbor hole and require an arbor at least 11/8 in. long for full-width cutting. The blade assembly can be set up for either a right- or left-tilting arbor. A dialcam adjustment on the hub nearest the arbor nut provides quick adjustment in dado width from 1/4 in. to 13/16 in. The middle blade must be removed to make cuts of less than 1/2 in.

The blade does produce grooves that are flat-bottomed, square and, surprisingly, splinter-free. I won't be going back to my old wobble blade.

The DML Thoroughbred sells for about \$200 and is available at home centers and hardware stores. —*Jim Tolpin*



Built-in dust collection. This Elu plunge router was introduced this spring in Cologne, Germany.

A European slant on tools

In a word, this year's International Hardware Fair in Cologne, Germany, was all about big: 3,380 companies from 52 countries, 28 million sq. ft. of exhibition space and a show catalog 21/8 in. thick.

The show is an opportunity for manufacturers to introduce brand-new tools as well as roll out improved versions of tools already on the market. A new Elu plunge router, for instance, comes with a dust-collection chute built into one of its two support columns (see the photo at left).

Many European tools are basically the same as what's available here until you get to tablesaws—they're just plain different. The only thing I have seen in the United States that's at all close is the Ryobi BT3000 tablesaw. These tablesaws aren't new

(saws with some of the same features were discussed in *FWW* #93, pp. 52-55), but they are a lot more sophisticated than I had expected. And lots of manufacturers make them.

The saws are designed to be carted from job site to job site, even up narrow stairwells. They aren't benchtop tools. Typical was a 75-lb. tablesaw from Festo, a German company (see the photo on p. 92). The saw comes with fold-up legs, extension tables, a well-engineered sliding table and a sophisticated dust-extraction system.

This saw also can function as a kind of upside-down radial-arm saw. When you pull on a knob at the front of the saw, the blade and motor assembly move forward. Manufacturers say that this allows precise



 Baltimore Cleveland

·Dallas

Denver

·Los Angeles •Metro-New York •Portland

•New England •No. California

·Seattle •Twin Cities

Phoenix

Detroit Oklahoma City · plus others!

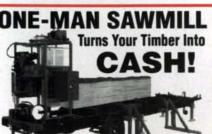
Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time 1-800/826-8257 or 310/477-8521

READER SERVICE NO. 23



READER SERVICE NO. 123





CALL NOW for FREE FACTS!

800-942-4406, ext. SB12

Goes right to the trees!

TIMBERKING, INC. Dept. SB12 431 N. TOPPING AVE., KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 82



for the Small Shop 24" capacity Automatic Belt Tracking Quick Change 25x60 Belt Heavy Conveyor Feed Single Phase Standard Simple, Reliable, Fast

> Beautiful Finish A REAL AMERICAN MADE WIDE BELT FOR A DRUM

SANDER'S PRICE NOW 3995.00

MILLER WOODWORKING MACHINERY, INC.

1110 EAST QUILCENE ROAD QUILCENE, WA 98376 (360) 765-3806

READER SERVICE NO. 1

This is the ultimate HOME IMPROVEMENT machine. Complete, powerful, and a comprehensive work center for any woodworker. Our FREE video will demonstrate why you need the Robland X31 combination machine in your shop. For 50 years European woodworkers have made Robland the #1 choice in combination machines. If you want



precision, ingenious design, incredible value and a space saver, call (800) 234-1976 ext. 7000 now, and invest in your HOME IMPROVEMENT today!

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Rd., Laguna Beach, CA 92651 • (714) 494-7006 • FAX (714) 497-1346

Dovetail your next drawer - in less than 10 minutes...

including setup!

only with the Keller Dovetail System.

All other jigs require endless test cuts and wasted wood.

The Keller Dovetail System is very different: it is easy, quick, accurate and versatile.

Cut unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Angled and curved dovetails. Box joints. Projects from jewelry boxes to entertainment centers. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty.

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H

KELLER & CO. Dept. F76 1327 T Street, Petaluma, CA 94952 (800) 995-2456 (707) 763-9336

The Keller Dovetail System Simply the best.





Lightweight tablesaw design. Several European manufacturers offer portable tablesaws with sliding tables and dust-extraction systems.

cuts on heavy pieces of wood.

Festo doesn't claim its tablesaw will take the place of the heavy, cast-iron cabinet saws traditionally found in woodworking shops. But this is no cheesy substitute for a real tablesaw. Similar models are made by Mafell, Metabo and others.

The tablesaws may never be big sellers in the United States, but other European power tools might be welcome. The reason they're not here is marketing. Some companies don't have U.S. sales representatives, and some haven't found a way to break into the U.S. retailing system. The good news is that some of these companies, like Festo, are exploring ways of getting their tools to U.S. buyers. When they do, the tools will be worth looking at. -Scott Gibson

William Duckworth is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking. Jim Tolpin is a woodworker and writer in Port Townsend, Wash. Scott Gibson is editor of Fine Woodworking.

NEW FROM UNICATCH UBI8200A BRAD NAILER PROVIDING QUALITY TOOLS FOR CRAFTSMEN WORLDWIDE



- COMFORTABLE GRIP HANDLE
- SLOTTED MAGAZINE CHANNEL TO ACCOMMODATE VARIOUS NAILS WITHOUT ADJUSTMENT.
- NAILS HELD AT THE BOTTOM INSURING JAM-FREE
- MAGAZINE CAPACITY-100 NAILS
- OUICK RELEASE DESIGN
- LIGHTWEIGHT CONSTRUCTION
- AIR PRESSURE: 70-100psi
- WEIGHT: 2.95 LBS.

UNICATCH

FASTENING SYSTEMS

13225 Barton Circle Whittier, CA 90605-3225

Nationwide: 800-331-8373

THE SUPER LOW-PRICE STORE!

9118

444

198 147

133 76 138

model 690 Router \$134 /2hp 7/8 hp Router HeatGun 103 81 86 86 143 157 HeatGun
3/8" Drill 4.5 amp
3/8" Keyless Drill
Laminate Trimmer
Offset Trim Router
RO Sander
6" Saw Boss
3/24 Belt Sander
4/24 Belt Sander 65 103 188

3A24 Beit Sander 4X24 Beit Sander Betterly™ Undersche Betterly™ MiterFold 7-1/4" Framer Saw 12" Dovetail Jig Door Lock Kit 16" Dovetail Jig Biscuit Joiner
1.5hp Plunge Router
Plunge Base
Router Table w/motor Router Table only

24" Doevtail jig Drywall Cutout Vari Sp 3 hp Router 3 hp Router 2 hp Router 2 hp D-Handle Riter

2 hp D-Handle HTG 3 hp Plunge Router

USE VISA MC. DISCOVER FREE SHIPPING over \$50, Within continental 48 states, HI and AK extra Sales limited to stock on hand. Prices subject to change rices subject to change alif. residents add 7.75° sales tax

VS Plunge Router Jig Saw Drywall sander 264 127 326 239 213 156 128 184 117 Vacuum 3 1/4" Planer Kit Trim Saw Kit
Screwgun w/ case
Type 2 Trimmer Kit
5" RO Sander
7-1/4" Saw Kit

9444 NEW 25 pc Profile Sander Kit 112 Profile Sander only 84 347K 7" Circular Saw ŔH 127 with case 743K 7" Circular Saw LH with case 127

97355 5" Random Orbit Sander w/case & dust hood 147 97366 6" Random Orbit Sander 153 w/case & dust hood

NEW Porter Cable NAILGUNS!!!

BN125 1 1/4" Brad Nailer BN200 2" Brad Nailer FN200 2" 16g Finish Gun FN250 2 1/2" 16g Finish Gun DA250 2 1/2" angle Finish gun 142 164



At last... the ultimate workbench, downdraft table & complete air filtration system. Remove the dust before it can pass your face at a rate 3 times faster than the average ceiling-mounted unit The Dust Eliminator Workbench



Original 30" x 54" x 13/4" Only \$889.00 + SaH Workbenches shown with some options.



30" x 69" x 2"

collects dust at its source (from sanding) and airborne particles created by other shop tools. A generous select and better grade hard maple work surface sits atop a powder-coated, heavy gauge steel cabinet.

- Locking casters
- Powerful motor (930 CFM, OPT 1600 CFM
- GFI-protected outlet
- . 20' power cord

VOOD ARK Call toll-free 1-800-845-4400

Mailing: P. O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095 • 924 Airport Rd. • Roanoke, TX

READER SERVICE NO. 103

WHILE OTHER POCKET CUTTERS ARE ASKING FOR A HAND...

a hand to set the clamp . . . a hand to route the pocket hole . . . a hand to drill the pilot hole . . .



. WE'VE STOLEN THE APPLAUSE

With no clamps to set or levers to pull the Kreg #DK pocket cutter couldn't be faster or simpler to operate. It allows greater efficiency and real cost savings, plus all the advantages of round-sided pocket holes. Kreg Tool provides a wide range of pocket hole solutions from less than \$100 to \$1,645



Please call for a free catalog! 800-447-8638 Dealer inquires welcome

READER SERVICE NO. 108



NEW! POWERSMAN C 15"PLANE 3 HP, MAG. CONTROLS \$1250

READER SERVICE NO. 73



MOTOR: 1/4 HP 3 ROLLERS, 4 SPEEDS

INVESTMENTS COMPANY

WOODWORKING DIVISION

READER SERVICE NO 6

1-800-CAL-SECO ORDERS ONLY

CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

1996 WORKSHOPS

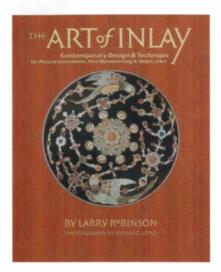
Green Woodworking JOHN ALEXANDER IM BAREFOOT Upholstery ROBERT DEFUCCIO Chair Making MICHAEL EMMONS Rustic Bentwood MICHAEL FORTUNE Furniture Making **BOB FLEXNER Finishing** KATHLEEN FRENCH Faux Finishing **English Carving** RAY GONZALEZ NORA HALL Classic Carving SILAS KOPF Marquetry PETER KORN Basic Woodworking **IAMES KRENOV** A Personal Spirit PHILIP LOWE Carving Ball & Claw DANIEL MACK Rustic Furniture TERRY MOORE Veneering Advanced Furniture STEPHEN PROCTOR MARIO RODRIGUEZ **Planemaking**

for more information contact us at:

25 Mill Street Rockport, Maine 04856 Peter Korn, Director (207) 594-5611



The Art of Inlay: Contemporary Design and Technique by Larry Robinson. Miller Freeman Books, 600 Harrison St., San Francisco, CA 94107 (800-848-5594); 1994. \$24.95, hardback; 112 pp.



This book contains a gallery of well-done contemporary guitar inlay and a basic how-to section. The gallery section includes 45 high-quality color photos of the author's work and 28 photos of work by 12 other fine inlayers and engravers.

The author, Larry Robinson, is self-taught, and much of his earlier work was done from photos, using tracing techniques and a photocopy machine. One can see how his designs have matured. His rendering and finished inlay look exceptionally clean.

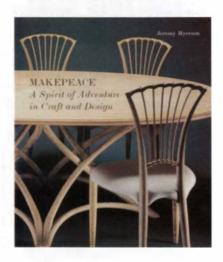
His inlays are made primarily of abalone and some wood, metal, bone and stone cut into a solid-wood background. These inlays are glued into a recess and then sanded flush to the surrounding background of wood. This is unlike marquetry, which he defines as plates of wood veneer fixed directly to the surface of a workpiece—not in it.

I especially enjoyed a few of the tips: a multiple-inlay clamping device called a go-deck, fretsaw cutting by hand and a vacuum attachment for removing the toxic dust generated by filing abalone.

Robinson covers abalone very well, but he falls short with other inlay materials, like stone and metal. I disagree with his use of cyanoacrylates, which I feel are too brittle and not appropriate for wood. He discourages the use of five-minute epoxy, which I have found useful and durable in certain types of inlay work. A small description of cutting out inlay with a scroll saw would have been helpful.

The Art of Inlay features more design than technique. Still, I would recommend this book for anyone seeking to learn more about inlaying fret boards of guitars or jewelry box lids with shell or bone. Inlay is a specialty that requires a great deal of patience and dedication, and Robinson has given us a good overview of how he does it. —Paul Schürch

Makepeace: A Spirit of Adventure in Craft and Design by Jeremy Myerson. Cross River Press, 488 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10022 (800-278-2665); 1995. \$40, hardback; 208 pp.



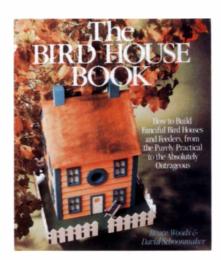
John Makepeace is the most celebrated British furniture designer and maker alive. His unique style is well-known in Britain, but he has had only limited exposure in North America. This book may help to correct that. The photographs throughout the book are exceptional, and closeups reveal stunning examples of truly remarkable craftsmanship.

The content of this book is arranged chronologically, beginning with early experiences that taught Makepeace the importance of blending innovative design, craftsmanship and entrepreneurial skills. He has been very critical of conventional design schools for failing to teach sound business practices.

John Makepeace is a visionary in his field. This book provides a fascinating insight into the man and his career.

-Michael Fortune

The Bird House Book by Bruce Woods and David Schoonmaker. Sterling Publishing Co., 387 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10016 (800-848-1186); 1996. \$14.95, paperback; 128 pp.



About 10 years ago, a friend of mine who is a member of the Audubon Society sent me a postcard with a picture of an Eastern bluebird on the front and instructions for building a bluebird house on the back. It was simple and cheap to build. I made one and hung it on a fence post that spring; I've since added two more. Every year after that at least one of the houses has been occupied by a bluebird family. This book features six variations on this basic design, which will accommodate bluebirds and other species.

Good color photos show examples of more than 30 houses and feeders, ranging in styles from the "split-log house" to the "plywood Parthenon," for those aviary architects and builders in need of inspiration. The book also includes some useful advice on design and construction techniques. *The Bird House Book* is strictly for birders or would-be birders.

-William Duckworth

Paul Schürch makes custom furniture in Santa Barbara, Calif. Some of his inlay work appeared on the back cover of FWW #115. Michael Fortune designs and builds furniture in Toronto, Ont., Canada. He is also developing a three-year program in wood product design at Kootenay School of the Arts in Nelson, B.C. William Duckworth is an associate editor of Fine Woodworking.



The International Woodworking **Machinery & Furniture Supply** Fair - U.S.A. August 22-25, 1996

Learn How To

- Drill holes faster; sand a finer finish
- Create a more comfortable sofa seat
- Insert an easier drawer slide
- Scan wood for better yield

Join residential and contract furniture, store fixture, architectural millwork, cabinetry, custom woodworking, plastic fabricators and other professionals at IWF

'96, Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta, Georgia and learn how to

- Get multi-task flexibility out of a single machine
- Gain the competitive edge on perfect joinery
- Profit from "fresh air" solutions to VOC problems
- Cut the best dimension angle AND the best sales deal

IWF '96

- 1200 exhibiting companies with the newest in machinery, materials, services
- 640,000 sq. ft. of innovative products and ideas
- Technical conferences to show you how to bring technology and capability together
- Hotel rooms at discounted prices and more!

Pre-Register for IWF '96 by July 26, 1996 and Save \$10.

Mail registration form at right along with a check for \$10 per person to You'll save \$10 over the on-site fee of S20. You may duplicate the form to register other personnel. Make checks payable in U.S. funds to IWF '96. We'll send you The Atlanta Advantage guide to the Fair. Badges will be mailed to U.S. addresses if postmarked by July 26. Badges for non-U.S. visitors will be held for pickup in the International Business Center.

IWF '96 is owned and spansored by the American Furniture Manufacturers Association, the Wood Machinery Manufactur America, and the Woodwarking Machinery Importers Associa

| | M L | | | and a | | -lama | . I | M | 4 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|-------|---|-------|-----|---|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | D | ٧ | A | N | C | E | R | E | G | IS | T | R | A | T | 1 | 0 | N | F | 0 | R | M |
| | | | _ | | | | | | | _ | _ | _ | | | _ | | _ | | - | - | _ |

approximate sales volume? by your company.

CHECK ONE

- A □ 01-09 D 🗆 40-99 E □ 100-249
- **B** 🗆 10-19 C 🗆 20-39 F 250 or more

Do you specify, recommend and/or approve the acquisition of machinery supplies, or services? Yes \(\simega \) No \(\simega \)

CHECK ONE

- **A** □ Less than \$250,000
- 250,000 to 500,000 C ☐ 500,001 to 1 million
- **D** □ 1.1 million to 5 million
- E 🗆 5.1 million to 10 million
- F 🗆 10.1 million to 50 million
- G □ 50 1 million or more

Business type that best describes your company's products.

- A Residential Furniture: Wood B Residential Furniture: Upholstered/
- Upholstery Products C Contract Furniture: Wood
- D ☐ Contract Furniture: Upholstered/ Upholstery Products
- E Wood Cabinetr Kitchen/Bath/TV/Stereo/ Boat/RV/Games
- F Architectural Woodwork G ☐ Millwork/Moulding/Doors/
- Windows/Stairs/Flooring/Frames
- **H** Store Fixtures/Office Partitions I □ Veneers/Plywood/
- Composite Panels/Dimension 1 | I aminates: Components/
- Panel Products K □ Distributor/Dealer/
- Service Company L Other Than Above
- (Must write in your specific business category in order to process)

World Wide Web

Do you have access to the World Wide Web?

Yes □ No □

For more information on IWF '96. visit us on the Internet at:

http://www.woodweb.com/~wood

web/iwf

- CHECK ONE
- A ☐ President/Senior Executive/ General Manager

Job title

- B ☐ Soles or Marketing Executive/ Purchasing Agent/Designer
- C Plant Position: Production Mgr/ Supervisor/Foreman/Engineer/ QC/Maintenance Mgr
- D Industry Consultant or Sales Rep.
- **E** ☐ Guest or Other

(Must write in a specific position in order to process)

| visitor intormation | | Mr Ms. Mr: |
|---------------------|----------------|------------|
| FIRST NAME | M.I. LAST NAME | |
| IOB TITLE | | |
| COMPANY | | |
| DIVISION | | |
| MAILING ADDRESS | DEPT MAIL STO | • |
| CITY | STATE ZIP | |
| COUNTRY | | FW 🚲 |
| THE KINGOWE | FAX | EVV WITE |

Check here if you have a disability that requires special assistance.

The International Woodworking Machinery & Furniture Supply Fair — U.S.A. @ endorses no specific products or services offered by exhibitors at the show. The show management and Joint Venture partners have not tested or evaluated any products or services and take no responsibility for the operation, effectiveness or safety of such products or services. © International Woodworking Machinery & Furniture Supply Fair U.S.A. ® A Joint Venture, 1996, All Rights Reserved. Photo copies accepted READER SERVICE NO. 63

IWF Phone: 770-246-0608 Fax: 770-246-0620

Listings of gallery shows, major woodworking fairs, lectures, workshops and exhibitions are free but are restricted to happenings of direct interest to woodworkers. Only workshops sponsored by not-for-profit groups are listed. We list events (including entry deadlines for future juried shows) that are current with the time period indicated on the cover of the magazine, with overlap when space permits. We go to press three months before the issue date of the magazine and must be notified well in advance. For example, the deadline for events to be held in March or April is January 1; for July and August, it's May 1, and so on.

ALASKA: Meetings-Alaska Creative Woodworkers Association meets at 7:00 p.m. on the fourth Monday of each month at the Anchorage Museum. (907) 345-3077.

ARKANSAS: Meetings-Woodworker's Association of Arkansas meets the first Monday of each month at 7:00 p.m. at J.T. Shannon Lumber Co., Woodworkers Center, 6200 Sears Drive, Little Rock, 72209.

Meetings-Ozark Woodturners meets the third Saturday of each month in Mountain Home. For more information, call Michael Kornblum at (501) 424-5893.

Meetings-Central Arkansas Woodcarvers meets the second Tuesday at 7:00 p.m. and the fourth Tuesday at 6:30 p.m. at the J.T. Shannon Lumber Co., 6200 Sears Drive, Little Rock, 72209.

CALIFORNIA: Show-California Carvers Guild's (Central California Chapter) annual wood carving show, July 13-14. Madera District Fairgrounds, 20 miles north of Fresno on Highway 99. For more information, call Lola Nelson at (209) 229-7906.

Show-California Carvers Guild's (Central Coast Chapter) 20th annual wood carving show, Sept. 14-15. Coast High School, Cambria. For more information, call (805) 528-8107. Call for entries-California Design '97, Jan. 23-Feb. 28. Deadline: Aug. 1. Contract Design Center, San Francisco. Furniture and decorative objects for interiors and outdoors. Send an SASE to California Contemporary Craft Association (CCCA), P.O. Box 2060, Sausalito, 94966. (415) 461-0321.

Exhibition-Wood Fair 96: A Celebration of Wood and Woodworking, July 12-14. College of the Redwoods, 7351 Tompkins Hill Road, Eureka, 95503. (707) 445-6915.

CONNECTICUT: Call for entries-Second annual juried woodworking show at Gallery 12. Deadline: July 1. For more information, send an SASE to Doug Noyes, Gallery 12, 29 Whitfield St., Guilford, 06437. (203) 458-1196.

Exhibition-15th annual Carvers Day, July 6 (rain date July 7). Olde Mystic Village's apple orchard, Mystic. For information, contact Mystic Carvers Club, P.O. Box 71, Mystic 06355. (203) 848-8194.

FLORIDA: Meetings-South Florida Woodworking Guild meets every second Monday at 7 p.m. Constantine, 1040 East Oakland Park Blvd., Ft. Lauderdale, For further information, contact Woody McLane at (305) 565-2729.

Meetings-Central Florida Woodworkers Guild meets the second Thursday of each month. Woodcraft Supply, 246 E. Semoran Blvd., Casselberry. For more information, contact Bob Elliott (407) 695-8960.

Meetings-Tallahassee Woodcrafters Society meets the second Tuesday of each month. Contact Walt Behrle at (904) 668-6653 or Austin Tatum at (904) 386-6876.

Meetings-St. Petersburg Woodcrafters Guild meets the fourth Thursday of every month at 7 p.m. Montgomery Electric and A/C, 1200 19th St. N., St. Petersburg, 33713. Contact Don Montgomery at (813) 898-0569.

GEORGIA: Meetings-Woodworkers Guild of Georgia meets the second Monday of every month. Southern College of Technology, 1100 S. Marietta Parkway, Marietta. For more information, call (404) 299-3972.

HAWAII: Exhibition-Woods of Hawaii '96, Sept. 7-15. Aloha Tower Marketplace, Pier 10, Honolulu. For more information, call Linda Butts at (808) 239-5563.

INDIANA: Call for entries-Chesterton Art Gallery sixth bi-annual Works in Wood. Deadline: Aug. 16. For more information, contact Marsha Demkovich, Chesterton Art Gallery, P.O. Box 783, Chesterton, 46304. (219) 926-3041.

KENTUCKY: Meetings-Kyana Woodcrafters Inc. meets the first Thursday of each month. For more information, write or call Bethel United Church of Christ, 4004 Shelbyville Road, Louisville, 40207. (502) 426-2991.

MAINE: Meetings-Guild of Maine Woodworkers meets the first Wednesday of every month. For more information, call (800) 805-5100.

MARYLAND: Classes-Woodworking classes, May thru December. Glen Echo National Park. For more information, contact Glen Echo National Park, 7300 MacArthur Blvd., Glen Echo, 20812. (301) 492-6266.

MASSACHUSETTS: Classes-Woodworking classes, most of the year. Contact Boston Center for Adult Education, 5 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, 02116. (617) 267-4430. Workshops-Box construction, hand tools, joinery, cabinetmaking and more. Hancock Shaker Village, Box 927, Route 20, Pittsfield, 01202. (413) 447-9357.

Classes-Year-round intensives in woodworking and wood carving. Horizons New England Craft Program, 108 N. Main St., Sunderland, 01375. (413) 665-0300.

Show-Juried exhibition of woodworking, furniture and more. Sponsored by the Society of the Preservation of New England Antiquities, Sept. 18. Codman House, Lincoln. For more information, call Janet at (617) 259-8843.

MICHIGAN: Meetings-Metro Carvers of Michigan meets second Tuesday of each month (except July and August) at 7:30 p.m. Helen Keller High School, 1505 N. Campbell Road, Royal Oak. (810) 771-1040.

MINNESOTA: Meetings-Minnesota Woodworkers Guild meets the third Tuesday of each month at 7:15 p.m. Demonstrations presented each month. Contact Richard Gotz at (612) 544-7278.

Call for entries-The Minnesota Woodworkers Guild's Northern Woods Exhibition, Oct. 17-20. Southdale Center, Edina. Deadline: Sept. 16. For application, write Northern Woods Exhibition, c/o 4th Street Guild, 2625 4th St. S.E., Minneapolis, 55414. (612) 378-2605.

Show-Twin Cities Woodworking Show, Oct. 4-6. Minnesota State Fairgrounds, Education Building, Snelling & Commonwealth Aves., St. Paul, 55108. (310) 477-8521.

MISSOURI: Show-Treasures in Wood, May 11-27. Crown Center Exhibit Hall, Crown Center Shopping Center, 2450 Grand Ave., Kansas City. Contact John Freeland of the Kansas City Woodworker's Guild at (816) 478-8332.

NEBRASKA: Meetings-Omaha Woodworkers Guild meets at 7 p.m. the third Tuesday of every month. Westside Community Center, Omaha. For more info, contact John Cahill at (402) 334-5550.

NEW HAMPSHIRE: Classes-Various woodworking classes. The Hand & I, P.O. Box 264, Route 25, Moulton boro, 03254. (603) 476-5121.

Auctions-Antique and craftsman's tool auctions, yearround. Contact Richard A. Crane, Your Country Auctioneer, 63 Poor Farm Road, Hillsboro, 03244, (603) 478-5723.

Tour-Guild of New Hampshire Woodworkers sawmill tour, July 20. Three Branches Sawmill, Lumber Co., Kingston Road, Plaistow, 03865. For more information, call Steve Bussell at (508) 392-5405.

Show-New England Woodworking Show, Sept. 13-15. National Guard Armory, 771 Canal St., Manchester, 03101. For more information, call (310)477-8521.

NEW YORK: Meetings and classes-New York Woodturners Association meets bi-monthly. YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave. (53rd St.), New York City. Contact Howard Alalouf (914) 337-0226.

Classes-Traditional and contemporary woodworking with Maurice Fraser, Bill Gundling, Jack Van Deckter and Susan Perry. The Craft Students League at the YWCA, 610 Lexington Ave., New York City. (212) 735-9731.

Meetings-Long Island Woodworker's Club meets the first

Wednesday of every month, September thru June. Brush Barn, 211 Jericho Turnpike, Smithtown. (516) 360-1216. Show-The Second Handmade home show, Nov. 15-19.

Lexington Avenue Armory at 26th St. For more information, contact Richard Rothbard (800) 834-9437

Show-Metro-New York Woodworking Show, Sept. 20-22. Westchester County Center, Main Hall, Bronx River Parkway & Central Avenue, White Plains, 10606. For more information, call (310) 477-8521.

NORTH CAROLINA: Meetings-North Carolina Woodturners meets the second Saturday of each month. For more information, contact the North Carolina Woodturners, P.O. Box 1833, Hickory, 28603. (704) 324-5960.

Classes-Carving, whittling, bent willow furniture, thru December. Southern Highland Craft Guild's Folk Art Center, Milepost 382 of the Blue Ridge Parkway, East Asheville, 28815. (704) 298-7928.

Classes-Carving, plane making, lapstrake boatbuilding, more, thru December. North Carolina Maritime Museum, 315 Front St., Beaufort, 98516. (919) 728-7317.

Classes-Woodworking classes offered all summer. Penland School of Crafts, Penland, 28765-0037. (704) 765-2359.

OHIO: Meetings-Cincinnati Woodworking Club meets from 9:00 to noon on the second Saturday of January, March, May, September and November. Reading High School, 801 E. Columbia Ave., Reading. Contact Cincinnati Woodworking Club, 5974 Gaines Road, Cincinnati, 45247. Meetings-Woodworkers of Central Ohio meets on the second Saturday of November, February, April and June. For more information, call Chuck at (614) 457-3704.

Show-Greater Cleveland Woodworking Show, Sept. 27-29. Cuyahoga County Fairgrounds, Building 23, 164 Eastland Road, Berea, 44017. For more info, call (310) 477-8521.

OREGON: Meetings-Cascade Woodturner's Association meets every third Thursday. For more information, contact Cascade Woodturners, 11575 S.W. Pacific Highway, #104, Tigard, 97223. (360) 887-3903.

OKLAHOMA: Show-Eastern Oklahoma Woodcarvers Association 20th annual woodcarving show, July 12-14. Tulsa Promenade Shopping Mall, 4107 S. Yale Ave., (41st at Yale) Tulsa, 74135.

PENNSYLVANIA: Call for entries-Third annual Wharton Esherick Museum woodworking competition/exhibition. The theme is jewelry boxes. Deadline: July 1. Send SASE to Wharton Esherick Museum, P.O. Box 595, Paoli,

Workshops-Woodcarving instruction, June thru October. Contact Sawmill Center for the Arts, P.O. Box 180, Cooksburg, 16217. (814) 677-3707.

RHODE ISLAND: Exhibition-Contemporary studio furniture by Rhode Island School of Design graduates and instructors, Aug. 31-Nov. 10. 175 Newbury St., (between Dartmouth & Exeter) Boston, 02116. (617) 266-1810.

TENNESSEE: Workshops-Turning, carving and more, vear-round. For more information, contact Arrowmont School of Arts and Crafts, P.O. Box 567, 556 Parkway, Gatlinburg, 37738-0567. (615) 436-4101.

Classes-Lumber selection and more. For more information, contact Tennessee Valley Authority, 17 Ridgeway Road, Box 920, Norris 37828-0920. (615) 632-1656.

TEXAS: Meetings-Woodturners of North Texas meets the last Thursday of every month, 7:30-10:00 p.m. Paxton Beautiful Woods Store, 1601 W. Berry St., Fort Worth, 76110. (817) 927-0611. Meetings-North Texas Woodworker's Association meets

the third Tuesday of each month. For info, contact Bruce May, P.O. Box 831567, Richardson, 75083. (214) 271-0125. Show-Texas Mesquite Association annual meeting and woodworking showcase, Oct. 11-13. Market Square, Fred-

Show-Rio Grande Valley woodcarvers show, Jan. 17-18. McAllen Civic Center, McAllen. For more information, contact Dorothy Chapapas, Rural Route 2, Box 150, McAllen, 78504. (210) 581-2448.

ericksburg. For more information, call (210) 997-8515.

VERMONT: Exhibition-In The Tradition, Contemporary Vermont Furniture Inspired by History, July 1-Oct. 31. Bennington Museum, Bennington.

CANADA: Association-Canadian Woodturners Association, Markham, Ont. For more information and to receive the newsletter, call (905) 479-0755.

Meetings-West Island Woodturners Club (Montreal) meets every Tuesday, thru May. Contact Dennis Brown, 8817 Cure Legault, Lasalle, Que., H8R 2V9. (514) 366-6071.

Association-Superior Woodworking Association meets 7:00 p.m. the last Monday of each month. Confederation College, Ont. Contact Vic Germaniuk at (807) 767-5964.

Symposium-Conservation and Collaboration, July 26-30. Symposium on woodturning, furniture design and technique. Kenderdine Camp, 125 miles north of Saskatoon. For more information, contact the Saskatchewan Craft Council, 813 Bradway Ave., Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, S7N IB5. (306) 653-3616.

WOODWORKER'S MART





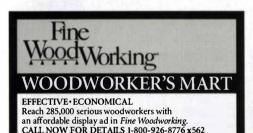
Highest Quality Low Prices

Retail/Wholesale Call or write Full length Veneers certainly wood For FREE

Our wood certainly makes a difference. 11753 Big Tree Rd., E. Aurora, NY 14052

716-655-0206 • FAX 716-655-3446 America's Premier Source of Hardwood Veneers and Exotic Lumbers

READER SERVICE NO. 41



Deadline for our Sept./Oct. issue: June 24th.



READER SERVICE NO. 35



AIRMATE 3 \$369.00

FREE SHIPPING

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust. Call for FREE Info

Credit Cards accepted 1-800-328-1792 18 years experience selling HEALTH & SAFETY only - RACAL

AIRWARE AMERICA (formerly Airstream)

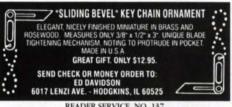
Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531

READER SERVICE NO. 100



THE BEALL TOOL CO 541 Swan's Road., N.E. Newark Ohio 43055 Toll Free 1-800-331-4718

READER SERVICE NO. 42



READER SERVICE NO. 137

DUST BOY, INC.

Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors



- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- · High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty We Stand Behind

OUR Product With Pride" DUST BOY, INC.

205 So. Walnut St. Arcanum, OH 45304 (513) 692-8838 800-232-3878

READER SERVICE NO. 148

The Landing School

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & YACHT DESIGN Two full-time residential programs that offer intensive

training in a creative but disciplined environment. V.A. approved, Accredited member, ACCSCT. Financial aid available. Equal opportunity enrollment.

The Landing School, Box 1490, Kennebunkport, ME 04046.

(207) 985-7976

READER SERVICE NO. 10

MESQUITE WOOD PRODUCTS

FLOORING & PECAN LUMBER



FURNITURE THRNING BLANKS

Blake Wernette

P.O. Box 636 Hondo, TX 78861

210-426-3000

READER SERVICE NO. 58

Moodworkers' Paradise, Inc.

Por All Your Woodworking Needs

Let. Performax, Porter-Cable, DeWalt, Fein, Panasonic, Incra, DMT. gensen, Veritas, Bessy, Sun Gold, Sorby, Taylor, Freud, Amana, Record, Quick-Grip, Behlens & HydroCote Finishes, Airy Nailers, Eagle Spray, Olson Saw, Hardwoods, Turning Squares & Burls, Carving Wood 1-800-WOODTLS (966-3857)

121 W. NyackRd. Nanuet, NY Free UPS When You Mention This Ad

READER SERVICE NO. 52



READER SERVICE NO. 121

Full-Size Professional Plan MORRIS CHAIR

Build this comfortable chair with wide bow arms and adjustable 3-position back An excellent example for the Arts & Crafts Style Dimensions: 33" wide 381/2" high and 385/6"deep.

Plan # 724 (postpaid) .

Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968 FURNITURE DESIGNS, INC., Dept. KM-76 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025 1-800-657-7692



READER SERVICE NO. 303



LIBERON™/star™ Supplies for Finishing, Refinishing Touch-Up & Restoration

Carnauba & Beeswaxes **BLACK BISON Cabinet Makers Wax**

Aniline Dyes, Stains, Lacquers Hide Glue, LIBERON™ Steel Wool HOT STUFF Instant Glues, Brushes Self touch-up & repair supplies

P.O. Box 86, Mendocino, CA 95460 Order Desk: 800-245-5611 • 707-937-0375

READER SERVICE NO. 13

Quality German Workbenches at factory outlet prices

Call 1-800-322-3624





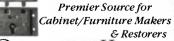
Diefenbach Benches Come visit our booth

#21603 at IWF in Atlanta

READER SERVICE NO. 131

Cabinet Hardware with a Difference - Great Value!

Same Day Shipping · Excellent Quality







PO Box 256, Dept FW10, Upper Falls, MD 21156 Phone: 800-241-9741 76 Page Catalog \$4.00

WOODWORKER'S MART



DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

MANUFACTURER DIRECT

Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels. Shaker pegs, spindles, plugs & toy parts. Quantity discounts • Longer lengths available

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS

4631 Hutchinson Road Cincinnati, Ohio 45248

(513) 574-8488 Catalog on requests



WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS



Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar. 3/8 to 12/4

Turning Squares Quartersawn White Oak 800-758-0950

P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207

http://www.loealnet.com/blucox/homepage.html

READER SERVICE NO. 188

VACUUM



- Vacuum pumps
- Venturi generators

 Vacuum clamps Call for a catalog **MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES**

1-800-995-4506

Box 2232, Fort Bragg, CA 95437

Fax 707-964-7606

READER SERVICE NO. 190

WESTERN HARDWOODS TURNING BLANKS, LUMBER, BURLS

Claro Walnut / English Walnut / Bigleaf Maple Black Acacia / CA Bay Laurel / Redwood Burl .

Huge Inventory of pre-cut turning blanks or cut to order:

"Live-edge" pieces, spalted wood, burl, turning spindles . . Large sequential slabs from 3" to 8" thick / 7' to 20' long Kiln-dried lumber, T&G flooring, wall panel, etc.

DYNAMIC INVENTORY WITH MONTHLY SPECIALS CALL FOR OUR FREE BROCHURE

PETER LANG COMPANY 1-800-616-BOWL (2695)

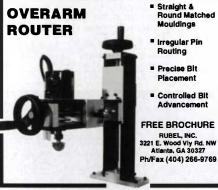
READER SERVICE NO. 76

QUARTERSAWN WHITE OAK, RED OAK, AND QUARTERSAWN SYCAMORE

Curly, Bird's-eye, Quilted, Crotch

610-775-0400 RD #3, Box 3268 Mohnton, PA 19540-9339 C 1

READER SERVICE NO. 130



READER SERVICE NO. 64

GENERAL WOODWORKING EQUIPMENT

QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE FEATURES REQUIRED FOR SERIOUS WOODWORKING MADE IN CANADA, WITH WORKMANSHIP AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEED.

special pricing

To order your own copy of the GENERAL WOODWORKING

EQUIPMENT CATALOGUE ASHMAN TECHNICAL LTD.

351 Nash Rd, N. Hamilton, Ontario, CANADA L8H 7P4 Phone 905-560-2400 • FAX: 905-560-2404 • 1-800-668-5721

READER SERVICE NO. 11

OL CHEST CRAFTSMAN LIBRARY CATALOG

1000's OF BOOKS COVERING Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance
 Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreations

\$2 refundable with first order
THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson,NJ 07630
201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865
FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS
READER SERVICE NO. 204

AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS



Quality handcrafted European Hardware. Perfect for restoration or recreation of fine cabinetry, furniture doors, and windows. Many hard to find iron, brass, wood, and porcelain olde worlde pieces. Send \$35 for our 200 page Professional estoration Catalog containing a brief history of European Styles and over 1000 items pictured in actual size.
Or send \$6.50 for our General
Restoration Catalog (400 pages).

Crown City HARDWARE CO. 1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. FW96 Pasadena, CA 91104

Teaching Craftsmanship in Wood

NORTHWEST SCHOOL of WOODEN BOATBUILDING

- 6-month classes
- Seminars and Workshops
- Approved for VA Training
- Canadian Student Loans Accredited, ACCSCT
- · Boats built on commission

251 F Otto Street - Port Townsend - WA - 98368 - (360)385-4948

READER SERVICE NO. 15

We make the world plane



For 1995 booklet on all E.C.E tools & their use and care, write: David Warren Direct, PO Box 542, Crystal Lake, IL 60039 Dealers Invited. Special discounts to schools.

READER SERVICE NO. 86

PANEL SAW

FOR WOODWORKERS

- One-person operation for 4'xB' Quick change from cross-cut to rip
- Saves floor space
- Cut true straight and square
- Panel routers also available
- Built-in rulers
- Easy to use Prices from \$995 to \$6,600





Re

also make it fancy

Safety Speed Cut Mfg., 13460 Highway 65, Anoka, MN 55304 612-755-1600 FAX 612-755-6080

READER SERVICE NO. 77

WB2000 SYSTEM WATER-BASED WOOD FINISHES

Target's water-based coatings offer a wide range of topcoat finishes and stains to meet your needs. Our system is more durable than varnish and safer than lacquers.

Call or Write for our 30 page
WB2000 System Catalog to: TARGET

P.O. Box 1582, Rutherford, NJ 07070 USA FAX: 201-939-0518 · 1-800-752-9922 · Intl.: 201-804-0993

READER SERVICE NO. 136

DOVETAILED DRAWERS

- Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets

 Custom-sized width and depth

 1/2' solid maple, assembled and sanded

 2-coat catalyzed finish available
 Quick service, shipped UPS

EAGLE WOODWORKING

1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-14 FAX (508) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849

READER SERVICE NO. 44



WOODWORKER'S MART



READER SERVICE NO. 46



Dunham Hardwoods

Specializing in Red Oak Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestics: 22 Species in various thicknesses and grades.

- Example: 4'-6' clear selected for color 4/4. Red Oak surfaced & straight lined one edge. \$2.75 Bd/Ft (20' orders) \$2.55 Bd/Ft (100' orders).
- · Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- · Ship UPS or common carrier.

Call or Write For Free Information

Phone: 712-643-5320

R. Rt.1, Box 126

FAX: 712-643-2142

Dunlap, IA 51529

READER SERVICE NO. 91

INCOME OPPORTUNITY!

Refinish & Restore Furniture

As a woodworker, you possess talents and skills that are in great demand in the furniture restoration industry. Why not turn your hobby into a rewarding and profitable business? Call Kwick Kleen today for more information.

- FREE INTRODUCTORY WORKSHOP
- TRAINING SCHOOLS



1-800-457-9144

READER SERVICE NO. 75

CUSTOM VENEER FACES and PRESSING

your veneer or ours any CORE, PATTERN OR SIZE

detailed matching a specialty

THE VENEER WORKS 303-571-5798 FAX 303-571-5793

READER SERVICE NO. 143

ANTIQUE & USED TOOLS for COLLECTORS & WOODWORKERS ©

Quality scarce, older and complete ready to use handtools of all kinds. Many planes & other edge tools. Hundreds of items on each list. SUBSCRIPTION>\$12.00/yr-5 ILLUSTRATED LISTS (CURRENT LIST>\$3.50) Satisfaction Guaranteed

HSA

BOB KAUNE



specializing in

511 W. 11th, Dept. FW96 Pt. Angeles, WA (360) 452-2292

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS DRILL PRESS or HANDHELD ENGRAVING ARTS P.O. Box 787 (800) 422-4509 Laytonville, CA 95454 Fax (707) 984-8045

READER SERVICE NO. 189



FLAMINGO

SPECIALTY VENEER CO., INC.

THE

FINEST VENEERS

AVAILABLE.

364 Glenwood Ave. East Orange, NI 07017 201-672-7600

READERSERVICE NO. 144

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL CO.

Norris Style Planes Finished or Castings Lutherie Planes 45 & 55 Parts Squares & Bevels



122E Main St. Mesa Az 85201, (602)-835-1767

800-574-2589

READER SERVICE NO. 60

CUSTOM ROUTER BITS CUTTERS & KNIVES

2 Week or less delivery

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO. "Industry Leader in Custom Router Bits"

FAX us your custom drawings at 201-438-8792

Mail drawings or wood samples:

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO. 595 New York Ave., Dept. FW, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071 Send S3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog 800-443-0992

READER SERVICE NO. 48



BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT, and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM® Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:

> Gougeon Brothers, Inc. Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908 Bay City, MI 48707 517-684-7286

READER SERVICE NO. 30

CURIO LIGHT FIXTURES

CORD SETS, AND OTHER HARDWARE Same as used by most major curio manufacturers.

Catalog \$3 Refunded with first order



803-689-5505 Fax 803-689-9805

P.O. Box 22227 Hilton Head Island, SC 29925

READER SERVICE NO. 302

PRIME QUALITY Birdseye Maple Lumber & Flooring Thousands of board feet . All Thicknesses Special: 4/4 utility birdseye \$2.90 Bd. Ft. 8/4 utility birdseye \$3.25 Bd. Ft.



EARTH Tel 800•968•0074 0 0 0 5 Fax 800•968•0094

W BRE LUMBER INC

READER SERVICE NO. 116

The Fine GoldLeaf People

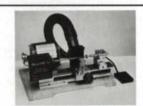
- · Genuine, Composition and Variegated
- In Sheets and Rolls
- Brushes, Supplies and Tools
- Technical Literature and Videos

Work with the best in the business!!

3 Cross Street, Suffern, NY 10901

Tel: 800-283-5323

Canadian Affiliate Tel/Fax: 416-787-7331



TURN PENS IN 2 MINUTES!

The WoodWrite Microlathe - a revolution in pen and pencil turning.

Woodkhiteld

2121 Abell Lane, #9 Sparks, MD 21162 Tel:410-771-4444 Fax:410-771-4879

READER SERVICE NO. 120



Panel Layout Software for Macintosh

\$350.00

For Demo, send Check or Money Order for \$25

Call or write for Brochure.

Trade Innovations

14 Winslow Ave. Somerville, MA 02144 Phone: 617-666-0166 Fax: 617-666-0081 AOL: TradeInnov

READER SERVICE NO. 89



Vertical Mount Horizontal Mount Drum Sander

A Drum Sander Using Recycled Variable Size Containers TM SodaSander_{IM} 1-800-422-5048

Story-time rocker

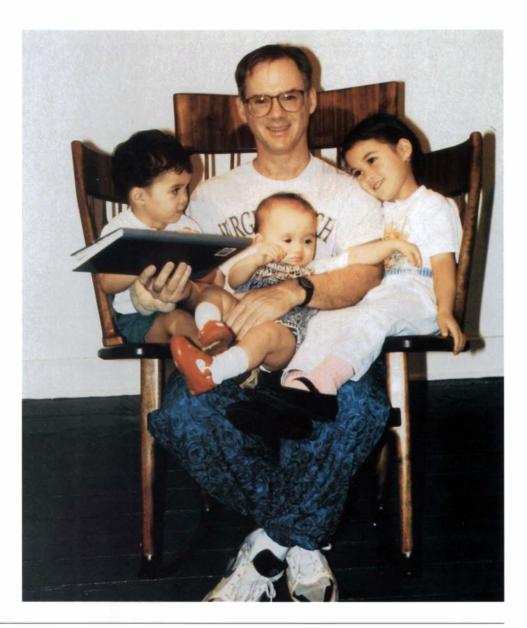
One of my favorite times of day is story time, when I read aloud with my children on my lap. Until recently, we had to crowd onto one of the rocking chairs that I build for a living.

When our third child was born, I was faced with something of a space shortage. Because I only have room for two on my lap, I redesigned one of my rockers. Now all three kids can sit close enough to see the pictures while I read aloud (see the photo at right).

I lowered and widened the arms of a regular rocker so the two older children would have comfortable seats. I wanted the rocker to be stable with any combination of children (with or without an adult), so I swept little backs around the seats to locate the children correctly. I also widened the stance of the rocker to decrease its tendency to tip with only one child in the chair.

The chair won a first-place overall ribbon at "Use It," a show for functional art at the Fredericksburg (Va.) Center for Creative Arts. But more important to me, my children love it. —Hal Taylor, Hartwood, Va.

Making room for everyone—When a new baby upset story-time seating arrangements, chairmaker Hal Taylor built this rocker so everyone would have a good seat. It's made of black walnut with purpleheart accents.





Frequent flyer and wood buyer

For 40 years, I worked in the world of electrical engineering research and development. It's a sharply defined world of positive and negative. Everything is measured in millionths of an inch and millivolts. As an antidote, I carved wood.

My work involved some traveling, and I always made a point of buying local wood for carving. It sometimes added an inter-

Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep carved from Barbados mahogany— The author, an inveterate collector of wood, carved this piece to commemorate the birth of his twin grandsons. esting element to sightseeing.

For instance, while in Israel, I teamed up with a stranger to hire a guide for a day. We saw the sights and made a side trip to Bethlehem, where I hoped to find some olive wood. The guide drove us to a ramshackle factory that produced "hand-carved" camels. Inside, the light came from bare bulbs hung over a dirt floor. In the middle of the room stood a four-spindle, fully automatic carving machine spitting out olive wood camels as if they were cigarettes. I selected several small olive limbs from a mountainous pile, while the guide and the factory owner got into a shoving match

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

| - | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------|---------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|------------|
| Abbey Tools | 30, 92 | Gougeon Brothers, Inc. | 99 1 | Rare Earth Hardwoods | 99 |
| Accuride Drawer Parts | 11 | Groff & Hearne Lumber | 99 | Ridge Carbide Tool | 99 |
| Acme Electric Tool | 34-35 | Hardwood International | 98 | Ronk Electric | 28 |
| Adams Wood Products | 93 | Heuer Woods | 99 | Ross Industries | 25 |
| Airstream | 97 | Hida Tool, Inc. | 7 | Rubel, Inc. | 98 |
| American Craft Enterprises | 7 | Highland Hardware | 101 | St. James Bay Tool Co. | 99 |
| Ameristrip | 23 | Home Furniture | 19 | Safety Speed Cut | 98 |
| Ashman Technical | 98 | Horton Brasses | 25 | Sand-Rite | 91 |
| Auton Company | 31 | Imported European | | Sandy Pond Hardwoods | 97 |
| Ball & Ball Hardware | 11 | Hardware | 18 | Scherrs' Cabinet & Doors | 18 |
| Beall Tool | 97 | Incra Tools | 11 | School of Classical Wood C | arving 86 |
| Berea HardWoods Co. | 3 | International Tool Corp. | 29 | SECO Investments Co. | 24, 93 |
| Betterway Books | 86 | International Woodworkin | | Senco Nailers | 9 |
| Binks Sprayers | 18 | Fair '96 Atlanta | 95 | Seven Corners Ace Hardwa | re 20-21 |
| Blue Ox Hardwoods & Supp | ly 98 | Japan Woodworker | 101 | Shapes & Surfaces, Ltd. | 9 |
| Blume Supply | 93 | Jointech | 25 | Shutter Systems | 97 |
| Bonham's Woodworking Su | pply 23 | Kasco Sawmills | 7 | Soda Sander | 99 |
| Bosch Power Tools | 2 | Bob Kaune Antique Tools | 99 | Sunhill Machinery | 89 |
| Boulter Plywood | 89 | Keller Dovetail System | 91 | Table Mate | 97 |
| CMT Tools | 33 | Kreg Tool | 93 | Talarico Hardwoods | 98 |
| California Contemporary Cr | afts | Kwick Kleen | 99 | Target Enterprises | 98 |
| Guild | 86 | Laguna Tools 2 | 3, 33, 91 | Taunton Press | 27, 32, 89 |
| Center for Furniture | | Landing School | 98 | Timber King | 91 |
| Craftsmanship | 86, 93 | Peter Lang | 97 | Tool Chest | 98 |
| Certainly Wood | 97 | LeadTech | 23 | Tool Crib of the North | 34-35 |
| Classic Designs by Matthew | Burak 3 | Leigh Industries | 15 | Tooland | 26 |
| Classifieds | 86-87 | LeNeave Supply | 13 | Total Tool Co. | 7 |
| Co Matic | 9 | Liberon/Star Supply | 97 | Trade Innovations | 99 |
| M. L. Condon Co. | 28 | Lie-Nielsen Toolworks | 32 | Unicatch Fastening System | s 92 |
| Conover Lathes | 33 | Lignomat USA Ltd. | 18 | Vass Components | 24 |
| Conover Workshops | 86 | Lobo Power Tools | 31 | The Veneer Works | 99 |
| Constantine | 28 | MLCS | 31 | Voss Technologies | 89 |
| Craft Supplies USA | 9 | Makita Power Tools | 17 | WCW Mesquite | 97 |
| Crown City Hardware | 98 | Manny's Woodworkers Pla | | WGB Glass | 7 |
| Ed Davidson Keychain | 97 | Manzanita Decorative Woo | | Garrett Wade Co., Inc. | 25 |
| De Sta Co Clamps | 31 | McFeely's Square Drive | 28 | Wagner Electronics Produc | cts 26 |
| Diefenbach Benches | 97 | Mercury Vacuum Presses | 98 | Warren Direct | 98 |
| Downes & Reader Lumber | 24 | Midwest Dowel Works | 98 | Williams & Hussey | 32 |
| Dunham Hardwoods | 99 | Miller Woodworking | 91 | Wilton Clamp Corp. | 3 |
| Dust Boy Vacuums | 97 | Moore Profiles | 98 | Wood Kote Products | 13 |
| Eagle Woodworking | 98 | Niagara Lumber | 87 | The Wood Show | 23 |
| Econ-Abrasives | 30 | Northland Woodworking | 18 | Woodcraft | 13, 91 |
| Electrophysics | 28 | Northwest School of Boatb | C. | WoodMark | 93 |
| Engraving Arts | 99 | Nyle Lumber Dryers | 11 | Woodmaster | 18, 101 |
| Fashion Institute of Technol | | Old World Machinery | 3 | Woodsmith Store | 33 |
| Felder Machinery | 11 | One Cottage St. School | 86 | Woodworker's Source | 33 |
| Fine Gold Leaf People | 99 | Oneida Air Systems | 18 | Woodworkers' Discount | |
| Flamingo Specialty Veneers | 99 | C.R. Onsrud | 11 | Books | 13, 15 |
| Forrest Manufacturing | 103 | Osborne Wood | 25 | Woodworkers' Paradise | 97 |
| Franklin Ace Hardware | 25 | Paxton Hardware | 97 | Woodworking Shows | 91 |
| Frog Tool | 33 | Performax Sanders | 7 | WoodWrite Ltd. | 99 |
| Furniture Designs | 99 | Plaza Machinery | 87 | Worcester Center for | - |
| Gilmer Wood | 87 | Quality VAKuum Products | 32 | Crafts | 87 |
| | | | | | |

We occasionally make our subscriber list available to companies whose products we think may be of interest to you. If you prefer not to receive this mail, just fill out the form at right and return it to our Customer Service Department. We'll take care of the rest.

Fine WoodWorking

City

SUBSCRIBER

SERVICE

Customer Serv. Dept., The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506

| \Box | Dlaggada | matakana | | and address | a viviala | ~ + h ~ " | |
|--------|-----------|-----------|----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | Please do | not snare | miy mame | and addres | S WILLI | omer | companies |

| Name | | |
|---------|--|--|
| | | |
| Address | | |

State Zip



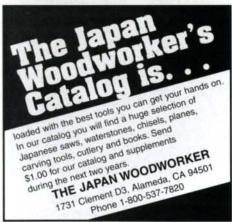
Put this versatile power-feed tool to work in your own shop. See how fast it pays for itself! Quickly converts low-cost rough lumber into valuable finished stock, quarter-round, casing, base mold, tongue & groove...all popular patterns...even custom designs!

NEW! Variable Feed Rate - Now, just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1000 cuts-per-inch! Produces a glass - smooth finish on tricky grain patterns no other planer can handle. Easy Terms. Made in U.S.A.

Phone TOLL-FREE 1-800-821-6651 ext. PE59

WOODMASTER TOOLS, INC., DEPT. PE59 1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120

READER SERVICE NO. 85



READER SERVICE NO. 185

FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



Visit us on the Internet at http://www.highland-hardware.com

over how much I should pay for them. Finally, the guide threw a handful of bills into the air. As the owner scrambled for the cash, we quickly left with our treasures.

Locating places to buy wood is difficult they aren't exactly tourist attractions. Hotel concierges don't study up on wood dealers, and lumberyards as we know them don't exist overseas. I've even hired private detectives to locate a particular supplier.

Another problem is logs or billets are not really suitable as carry-on luggage. Checking a small log as baggage always works for me, but it usually evokes suspicion. I leave the log bare and write my name and address directly on the wood. If anyone asks. I say it's a piece of a tree.

I can remember rosa peroba and rosewood from Brazil, mahogany from Barbados, briar from Italy and some unknown and forever unidentified pieces from Greece and Turkey. I've collected bass wood and cherry from upstate New York; spalted beech and maple from New Jersey; holly, quartersawn sycamore and others from Pennsylvania; cherry from Indiana; cottonwood from Texas; mesquite from Arizona; tupelo from Louisiana and myrtle wood, maple burl and yew from Oregon.

For more than half a century, I've made these woods of the world into bears, elephants, tigers, birds, boxes, turnings and toys, always with wonderful memories of wood gathered on the quick while colleagues, taxis, limos or my wife waited.

-Leonard Feldberg, Chestnut Ridge, N.Y.

Ten thousand-year-old fir trees



Really old-growth fir-According to carbon dating, the dark wood used in this dictionary stand grew in the British Columbia forest 9,000 to 12,000 years agothe lighter about 5,000 years ago.

Back in 1992, the Victoria, British Columbia, landfill was getting a little cramped, so authorities drained an adjoining lake to provide room for expansion. Not surprisingly, they found some big firs at the bottom.

It was obvious the wood had been submerged for a long time. Carbon dating showed the wood was anywhere from 5,000 to 12,000 years old.

The Vancouver Island Woodworkers Guild got a few planks of the old fir, and several members built a dictionary stand (see the photo at left). They donated it to Victoria Regional Library, only a few miles from the lake where the wood rested for thousands of years.

"The wood gave off a definite boggy smell and had numerous petrified pitch pockets, but didn't dull our tools. After two years of drying, the moisture content was about 9%, but some of the pieces were still twisting. It made for some inventive clamping," writes Karen Robertson, a teacher in the furniture department at Camosun College in Victoria.

–Aimé Fraser, assistant editor

Chainsaw artistry



Rough methods, delicate results-This cherry bowl was carved with a chainsaw and shaped with grinders.

Brad Sells of Knoxville, Tenn., creates delicate vessels using some pretty crude tools. Sacrifice, the cherry bowl shown in the photo above, is a good example.

Sells roughs out his vessels with a chainsaw, uses grinders to sculpt the final shape and then finish-sands with a drill-mounted disc. He wields his tools with enough finesse to get a consistent wall thickness of 1/4 in. or less. -A.F.

Do you know of a great shop class?

All over the country, schools are cutting back on programs that teach hand skills, particularly woodworking. Faced with budget cutbacks, safety and liability concerns and visions of a computer-controlled future, many school districts are giving up on woodworking to focus on technology. The surviving shop classes will be the ones that engage and challenge students-no

easy feat nowadays when so many forms of passive entertainment compete for teenagers' attention.

If you know of a shop program so engaging that it makes kids want to go to school, we'd like to hear about it. Send us a letter with the particulars and some snapshots. Mail it to "Notes and Comment" at the address in the box at right. -A.F.

Notes and Comment

We welcome news stories, anecdotes about the triumphs and pitfalls of woodworking, tales of government regulators, photos of unusual workanything you think other woodworkers would like to know about. We pay for material we use. Send submissions to Notes and Comment, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.

10% TO 20% OFF UPER SALE

Good on any new blade or DADO purchase. Must Mention Fin

FREE \$45 IN SHARPENING COUPONS

GOOD ON ALL FORREST OR OTHER MAKES OF CARBIDE BLADES OR DADO SETS. COUPONS EXPIRE 12-31-97.

Must mention Fine Woodworking for discounts, coupons & FREE shipping with purchase.

CHOPMASTER FOR SLIDING COMPOUNDS & MITER SAWS

New specs, 50 Neg. Pts. & flat, runs TAKE EXTRA out less than .002 for perfect, tight, 10% - 20% OFF smooth, splinter-free miter joints. COMBO SALE!

| NEW SIZES AVAILABLE | <u>LIST</u> | SALE |
|---|-------------|-------|
| Delta Sidekick 6-1/2"x40Tx5/8" | \$149 | \$ 89 |
| Sears 8-1/4" & Delta 8-1/4"x60Tx5/8" | \$170 | \$ 99 |
| Hitachi 8-1/2*x60Tx5/8* | | \$109 |
| DeWalt 8-1/2" & Ryobi 8-1/2"x60Tx5/8" | \$179 | \$109 |
| Delta 9"x80Tx5/8" | | \$119 |
| Ryobi-Makita & all 10"x80Tx5/8" | \$207 | \$129 |
| DeWalt, Makita, B&D, Hitachi 12"x80Tx1" | \$229 | \$139 |
| Ryobi-Makita 14"x100Tx1" | \$266 | \$179 |
| Hitachi 15"x100Tx1" | \$277 | \$189 |

For good general purpose cuts use Woodworker II 30T & 40T or Woodworker I. Use small stiffener where possible.

BUY 1 BLADE OR DADO AT 10% OFF SALE PRICE, OR BUY 2ND BLADE AT 20% OFF (EQUAL OR LESSER VALUE) 15% OFF DADO AS SECOND CHOICE.

WOODWORKER II

With this one ALL PURPOSE blade you can RIP & CROSSCUT 1"-2" ROCKHAROS and SOFTWOOOS resulting in a SMOOTH AS SANDEO surface. PLY-VENEERS of OAK and BIRCH will crosscut with NO BOTTOM SPLINTER at moderate feed rates.

- DOLIBLE HARD and 40%
- STRONGER C-4 CARBIDE
- Ends blade changing
- Ends scratchy saw cuts
- Ends second-step finishing
- 5/8" holes, boring thru 1-1/4" add \$7.50. Larger at Time Basis Shipping \$4.50

Ends cutting 1/16" oversize to allow for RESURFACING
 BUY AND SHARPEN

1 BLADE INSTEAD OF 3

| WOODWORKER II | LIST | SALE | 10% | 20% |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|------------|------------|
| 14"X40TX1" | \$215 | \$149 | \$134 | \$119 |
| 14"X30TX1" | \$195 | \$139 | \$125 | \$111 |
| 12"X40TX1" | \$183 | \$129 | \$116 | \$103 |
| 12"X30TX1" | \$162 | \$119 | \$107 | \$ 95 |
| 10"X40TX1/8" or 3/32" | \$156 | \$119 | \$107 | \$ 95 |
| 30T 1/8" or 3/32" | \$135 | \$ 99 | \$ 89 | \$ 79 |
| 9*X40T | \$146 | \$109 | \$ 98 | \$ 87 |
| 30T | \$125 | \$ 99 | \$ 89 | \$ 79 |
| *8-1/4"X40TX 3/32" | \$136 | \$ 99 | \$ 89 | \$ 79 |
| 8"X40T 3/32" | \$136 | \$ 99 | \$ 89 | \$ 79 |
| 30T | \$115 | \$ 89 | \$ 80 | \$ 71 |
| 7-1/4°X30T 3/32° | \$112 | \$ 69 | \$ 62 | \$ 55 |
| ** 6"x40T 3/32" | \$136 | \$ 89 | \$ 80 | \$ 71 |

*NEW for Sears & Makita Table Saws **New For Saw Boss

WOODWORKER I -For TABLE and RADIAL SAW

This trim and crosscut ALL PURPOSE bladegives scratch-free

- polished cuts on all materials RIP or CROSSCUT UP TO 2".

 * ALL 60T AND 3/32" THIN KERF 30" ATB and 5" face hook on 10" diameter and under, 12" and 14" are 20° ATB 1/8"K.
- DOUBLE HARDER and 40% STRONGER carbide.
 THIN KERF: Saves 1/3 wood loss on each cut, radial or table. Feeds easy when used for moderate rip and crosscut on table saw. Reduces "JUMP IN" for better "PULL CONTROL." Practically eliminates bottom splinter on RADIAL CROSSCUT.
- Totally stops ALL bottom and top splinter on ply veneers in oush-cut mode on BADIAI
- Our STIFFENER STRONGLY RECOMMENDED AGAINST outside blade for best cuts. Made and serviced in U.S.A. for **SALE** \$159

| | A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR | ONLL |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------|
| 14"x60Tx1" 1/8"K | \$2 | 24 \$159 |
| 12"x60Tx1" or 5/8" 1/8"K | \$1 | 98 \$139 |
| 10"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K | \$1 | 62 \$129 |
| 9"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K | \$1 | 56 \$119 |
| 8"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K | \$1 | 50 \$109 |
| N: | EW! | |
| 8-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K | \$1 | 50 \$109 |
| 7-1/4"x60Tx5/8" 3/32"K | \$1 | 50 \$109 |
| | | |

RYOBI RA200 SEARS TS200 MAKITA 500B NBA HITACHI PSM8 PORTER CABLE 368-1

SPECIAL COMBO SALE EXTRA 10%-20



BUY OUR BEST SELLER 10" X 40T FOR ONLY \$107 OR \$95 ON SECOND BLADE.

RECEIVE WITH EVERY FORREST BLADE OR DADO LISTED, 9 SHARPENING COUPONS WORTH

\$5.00 EACH! erformed 36 other premium blades,

both foreign and domestic! WOODs Magazine test, Sept. '93, pg. 45

COUPONS TRY A FORREST CARBIOE BLADE TODAYI

NET COST TO YOU AFTER

USING SHARPENING

I just purchased your WOODWORK-ER II 3/32 blade, and I AM TICKLED PINK with it. My RYOBI BT 3000 saw acts like it had a 3 H.P. motor in it. Cuts so much easier and quieter and smoother. Don't need my jointer or sander now.

P. Rose, PA

After installing your blade and 5 in. stiffener the vibration in my saw went down another 20%. I ran several pieces of hardwood through the saw, both crosscut and ripping, and was amazed at the smoothness. It was like cutting butter, maybe smoother. I have never had a saw blade that cut this

I also am going to send you my old Craftsman blade to sharpen. I'm not satisfied with our local sharpening. Now, how to justify another one of your blades....because I don't ever want to be without one.

Rick Price

NEW DELUXE DADO-KING

AS LOW AS \$184 NET AFTER USING SHARPENING COUPONS



C-4 Carbide Tips-4 on each chipper with special negative face hooks.

List SALE 10% 6" D. 5/8" Bore NEW \$299 \$269 \$242 \$229 8" D 5/8" Bore \$321 \$289 \$260 \$245 10" D. 5/8" & 1" Bore \$389 \$349 \$314 \$297 12" D. 1" Bore \$499 \$449 \$404 \$382

(Bore up to 1-1/4° Add \$25 - Plus \$5.50 S&H)

DURALINE HI-A/T FOR TABLE & RADIAL SAWS 5/8" HOLES. Boring up to 1-1/4" \$7.50 ext ALL FLAT FACE Larger holes—time basis. Shipping \$4.50.

Faster feed rates & absolute splinter control. Stops splintering on OAK/BIRCH PLY VENEERS & MELAMINE.

| SIZES AVAILABLE | <u>LIST</u> | SALE | SIZES AVAILABLE | LIST | SALE | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| 7-1/4"x60Tx3/32" K | \$149 | \$129 | 12"x100Tx1-1/8"K | \$253 | \$215 | | | | |
| 8"x80Tx1/8" & 3/32" K | \$202 | \$169 | 14'x80Tx1" | \$232 | \$197 | | | | |
| 9"x80Tx1/8" & 3/32" K | \$207 | \$179 | 14'x100Tx1" | \$266 | \$226 | | | | |
| 10"x80Tx1/8" & 3/32" K | \$207 | \$159 | 16"x80Tx1" | \$262 | \$223 | | | | |
| 12"x80Tx1-1/8"K | \$212 | \$181 | 16"x100Tx1" | \$294 | \$243 | | | | |
| Above 1° hore standard | | | | | | | | | |

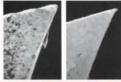
SPECIAL COMBO SAL

EXTRA 10%-20° OFF

CARBIDE IS THE HARDEST OF THE C-4 GRADES AND 40% STRONGER, NOT WEAKER!

FOR 50% TO 300% LONGER LIFE.

Standard C-2 Carbide (below, left) and FORREST still sharp Oxidation and Corrosion Resistant Sub-Micron C-4 Carbide (below ight). Each shown after cutting 3,500 feet of MDF. Similar results obtained cutting particle board, melamine, and plywood.



TILL SHARP

BLADE DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS

FOR BETTER CUTS on all brands of blades, use our large 1/8" DAMPENERS-STIFFENERS against one side.

- Parallel and flat to .001
- Stop vibration, flutter, cutting noise, and blade ring Tryable and returnable for full cash refund.
 - 4" \$21

5" \$24

7" AND LARGER AVAILABLE **FULL RANGE OF OTHER INDUSTRIAL SIZES REDUCES NOISE 50%-75%**

WE RECOMMEND OUR FACTORY SHARPENING as some local sharpening creates problems with MICRO-CHIPPED EDGES reducing blade life & cutting quality 3-5 DAYS ON THESE AND ALL MAKES OF FLAT FACE & CONCAVE CARBIDE TIP SAWS. Ship via UPS. Typical 10x40T S17.00, 60T S19.00. Add return UPS S5.00, S1.00 each additional blade

FOR SPECIAL PRICE COUPONS AND FREE SHIPPING MENTION Fine Woodworking MAGAZINE.

We honor AMEX, VISA, MasterCard & Discover, Money Orders, Personal Checks, and COD's. Specify Dept. FW when ordering.

PHONE TOLL FREE! (800) 733-7111 (In NJ: 201-473-5236) FAX: 201-471-3333 Quality is why we're different!



BUSINESS OPEN ACCOUNTS AVAILABLE









(A FL NJ NY PA Residents Please Add Sales Tax SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR FULL CASH REFUND. Fine American saw making & sharpening since 1946.

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

FORREST MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC. • 461 RIVER ROAD, CLIFTON, NJ 07014 • FAX (201) 471-3333

Coffin Makers of Ghana







Passing on to your reward can be almost festive in the west African nation of Ghana, provided your family can afford the services of one of the country's talented coffin makers. The made-to-order wooden coffins are carved and painted to reflect a person's lifetime passionwhether that's fishing, farming or trucks. Coffin makers have plenty of orders, despite the \$2,000 price tags on some of their creations. Among the titans of the industry is Paa Joe of Teshi, who made the coffins shown here, including the fish built for the body of a deep-sea fisherman.